

The Fifth Gospel

A Harmony of the Four Gospels
with Commentary

By
H.D. Shively

ISBN 9798335637961

Copyright by H.D. Shively

All scripture is from the King James Version adapted into Modern
English by the Author

Cover Art “The Four Evangelists” by Jacob Jordaens (1593-1678)

Mountain Illustration by J.L. Shively from his book,
“The Art of J.L. Shively – Art with a Message”



*“And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free”
John 8:32*

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	7
Chapter 1: The Genealogies.....	11
Chapter 2: The Birth of John the Baptist and Mary’s Call.....	15
Chapter 3: The Birth of Jesus	20
Chapter 4: John the Baptist.....	27
Chapter 5: Jesus in Jordan - His Baptism, Temptation and the Testimony of John	31
Chapter 6: Jesus in Galilee and a Miracle in Cana.....	35
Chapter 7: Ministry in Jerusalem and Judaea.....	37
Chapter 8: The journey Back to Galilee from Judea – Passing through Samaria- Ministering to a Woman at Jacob’s Well.....	40
Chapter 9: Jesus in Galilee, His Rejection in Nazareth and Ministry in Cana and Capernaum.....	43
Chapter 10: The Sermon on the Mount.....	49
Chapter 11: Ministry in Galilee and Capernaum - Healing a Leper, a Man with Palsy, Calling Matthew.....	56
Chapter 12: Calling the Apostles and the Sermon on the Plain.....	61
Chapter 13: Ministry in Capernaum and Nain.....	64

Chapter 14: A Feast in Jerusalem.....	69
Chapter 15: Parables.....	72
Chapter 16: Ministry in the Country of the Gadarenes.....	79
Chapter 17: Ministry in Capernaum and Nazareth.....	82
Chapter 18: Jesus Sends His Disciples and the Death of John the Baptist.....	85
<i>Jesus' Last Year - Chapters 18 through 38</i>	
Chapter 19: Jesus Feeds Five Thousand and Walks on the Water.....	89
Chapter 20: Ministry in Gennesaret and Capernaum.....	92
Chapter 21: Ministry in Tyre and Sidon, Galilee, the Coasts of Magdala, Including Dalmanutha and Bethsaida (Summer)	97
Chapter 22: Ministry in Caesarea Philippi.....	101
Chapter 23: Ministry in Capernaum.....	106
Chapter 24: Ministry in Judea - Jesus at the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall).....	110
Chapter 25: Ministry in Judea beyond Jordan (Fall-Winter).....	120
Chapter 26: Ministry in Jerusalem – The Feast of Dedication (Winter).....	124
Chapter 27: Ministry in Bethany – Raising Lazarus from the Dead.....	126

Chapter 28: The Journey to Jerusalem from Ephraim – Part One.....	130
Chapter 29: The Journey to Jerusalem - Part Two.....	141
Chapter 30: The Journey to Jerusalem - Part Three – Traveling through Samaria and Galilee.....	149
Chapter 31: The Journey to Jerusalem Part Four – Ministry in Jericho.....	152
Chapter 32: Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover – The Last Week (Spring)- Part One.....	155
Chapter 33: Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover - Part Two.....	164
Chapter 34: A Supper in Bethany.....	175
Chapter 35: The Last Passover.....	177
Chapter 36: Jesus’ Betrayal and Trial.....	190
Chapter 37: The Crucifixion.....	201
Chapter 38: The Resurrection.....	207
Chapter 39: Pentecost.....	219



This book
is dedicated with much love and appreciation to the
authors of the four Gospels:
Matthew, Mark, Luke and John

INTRODUCTION

When I told a pastor I know that I wanted to do a harmony of the gospels he said, "It's been done before."

People who want to climb Mount Everest know that it's been climbed before, but they need to make the climb for themselves just to see if they can do it. It's the challenge of it that motivates them. So it was for me; I wanted to see if I could do it. I also understood that a good harmony of the gospels should be able to reconcile what seems to be discrepancies in the accounts.

Each one of the Gospel writers was communicating what stood out to them the most. They were remembering and recording events, and because these accounts were written down many years after the events occurred, some of them are not in a precise chronological order. A few of the details also appear not to match, which has given rise to criticism of the documents and are used by some to attack the integrity of the entire Gospel record. I wanted to make an examination of these apparent discrepancies and offer logical explanations that would refute the sceptic's analysis.

If each of the Gospel writers were interrogated individually by police investigators, the conclusion would have been made that their testimonies were true because all the major points were a match. In police interrogations any apparent minor discrepancies in the recollections of the subjects would not be considered if the main story was consistent among the witnesses. In fact, if all the testimonies matched precisely, then to professional investigators that would be to them evidence of collusion.

In my investigation I was determined to resolve as many discrepancies as I could for the benefit of those who want to defend the Gospel account on all points. That is why I have included a commentary to help link together and explain those supposed discrepancies.

I never read any gospel harmony that had been done previously as I did not want to be influenced by anyone else's perspective. I wanted to be led by the Holy Spirit and see what the outcome would be. I also did not use any one Gospel as a base. I used all of them at once, moving from Matthew through Mark and the others as each account progressed. John's Gospel was the last to be written and he seemed to focus on much that the other writers had omitted, especially concerning events that occurred during the feasts. Inserting his narratives into the "synoptic gospels" was a challenge.

I've also included portions of Acts chapter one and the entirety of chapter two as the events they describe; Jesus' ascension and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, are mentioned in and are connected to the Gospel accounts.

I also wanted to weave the accounts to read as seamlessly as possible, therefore I have included references from other portions of the gospels, especially when the verse has added something pertinent that is missing in the other accounts. The precedent for arranging scriptures to illuminate or clarify a subject is clearly Biblical. The Apostle Paul harmonized scripture and parts of scripture in Romans 3:10-18 to paint a word picture of the wicked. Hebrews 1:5-13, is also a harmony used to exemplify Jesus' divinity.

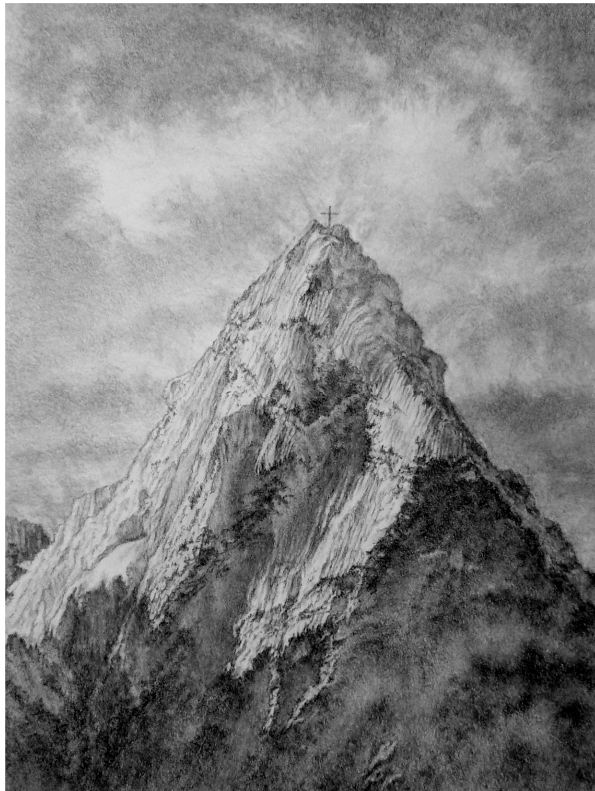
I have divided the chapters for the most part according to where Jesus was geographically. This gives us some insight into where Jesus was traveling during the course of His ministry and the timing of some of the events.

This work is not another gospel, but it is harmonized in such a way to read as if it is a "fifth gospel." This book is by no means a substitute for reading the gospels individually. Any gospel harmony should be viewed as a teaching aid and a compliment, not a replacement.

Jesus is the prophesied Messiah, the Redeemer of humanity. The word Christ is a Greek derivative of the Hebrew word for Messiah. In my translation of the King James into modern English, I have preferred to use the word Messiah for the clarification of His purpose. I have also used the word "Spirit" in place of the word ghost in reference to the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is God's Spirit and I did not want the Holy Spirit associated in anyway with a word that is also used to describe a disembodied soul.

I proceeded in my quest to harmonize the Gospels like someone who was attempting to put together a complicated thousand piece jigsaw puzzle. It was intimidating, challenging and the most enjoyable project I have ever done. It took many years to complete as I worked on it periodically coming back to the table again and again to examine each piece of the puzzle and fit it into place. Each piece was a clue. Each piece is a picture of the life of the greatest Man who ever walked the surface of this sin-scarred planet.

We become disciples by following Jesus. Each step we take with Him hopefully leads us closer to spiritual maturity, just as it did for the disciples who walked with our Lord. Reading the Gospels in harmony, seeing how all the events coordinate with each other, gives us the most outstanding view of the entire landscape of the Gospel record, almost as if we were viewing it from the highest mountain peak – like Mount Everest.



The beginning
of the gospel of Jesus Messiah,
the Son of God –
Mark 1:1

CHAPTER ONE

The Genealogy of Jesus

Matthew 1: 1- 17 and Luke 3:23-38

The Bible records two genealogies for Jesus, one on His earthly father's side in Matthew's Gospel and Luke records Mary's lineage. It was a Hebrew custom of the time to list the mother's genealogy under the name of the father, because the two were viewed as one (Genesis 2:24). The child would also be of the tribe that His Father belonged to as well, and this is another reason why Joseph's name is mentioned in Luke's record instead of Mary's name. Both Mary and Joseph were descendants of David of the tribe of Judah, the tribe of the Messiah. The custom of putting the wife's lineage under the name of her husband is most likely the origin of our modern day custom of a married woman taking the last name of her husband.

It's interesting to note that Joseph's line is traced from Abraham up to Joseph and Mary's is traced down all the way to Adam. It has been discovered that the DNA of anyone is carried by the female. Therefore the Bible miraculously records Mary's lineage connecting the DNA from the first Adam to the last Adam, Jesus the Redeemer of mankind.

Joseph's Genealogy – Matthew 1: 1-17

1 The book of the generation of Jesus Messiah, the son of David, the son of Abraham. 2 Abraham begat¹ Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; 3 and Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; 4 and Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; 5 and Salmon begat Boaz of Rachab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; 6 and Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;² 7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa; 8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias; 9 And Ozias begat

¹ Fathered ² Bathsheba

The Fifth Gospel

Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias; 10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias; 11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon: 12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel; 13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; 14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; 15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Messiah.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Messiah are fourteen generations.

Mary's Genealogy – Luke 3:23-38

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed)¹ the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli, 24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,²⁵ Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge, 26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda, 27 which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri, 28 which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er, 29 which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the

¹It was "supposed" that Joseph was Jesus' biological father, but as the historical gospel record reveals, Jesus the Son of God's origin was divine.

The Genealogy of Jesus

son of Levi,³⁰ which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,³¹ which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,³² which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,³³ which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom,³⁴ which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,³⁵ which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,³⁶ Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem,³⁷ which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,³⁸ Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.²

² Adam is called the son of God because his life began directly from God. Jesus is also called the Son of God because His life also began exclusively from God and He is called the Last Adam. However, Adam was not divine.

Adam was given life by the “breath” of life (Genesis 2:7). The word “breath” is *nashamah* in the Hebrew. The word for God’s Spirit, *Ruach*, is not used. Jesus was given life by the Holy Spirit which is God’s Spirit (Matthew 10:20, Luke 1:35 Matthew 1:20,23). The Apostle Paul notes the difference between Adam’s human spirit and Jesus’ Holy Spirit. - *And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening (life giving) spirit (I Corinthians 15:45).*

Because humans were designed to live in the earth realm, the “Breath of life” was not intended to enable the soul to ascend into God’s presence after the death of the body and the soul is released.

The Holy Spirit of Eternal life that gave Jesus life as a man, is the life in His blood that is imparted to anyone who believes God’s plan of redemption fulfilled in Jesus, thus enabling the soul to ascend into God’s dimension after the death of the body. This is why Jesus said, “I am the way, the truth and the life; no one

The Fifth Gospel

comes to the Father except by Me" (John 14:6). Only Jesus was holy enough to contain the Holy Spirit. He removes our sins, enabling believers to receive His Spirit which gives us eternal life.

This is the Gospel – For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life (John 3:16); because no one can have eternal life until their soul is unified with the Holy Spirit, through faith in the atonement of the Messiah Jesus.

CHAPTER TWO

The Birth of John the Baptist and Mary's Call

Luke 1

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, 2 even as they delivered them to us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word¹ 3 it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus, 4 that you might know the certainty of those things, wherein you have been instructed.

<p>¹ Luke begins by assuring us that his account came from the testimony of "eyewitnesses," Jesus' apostles.</p>

5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 7 And they had no child, because Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well advanced in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, 9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. 10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared to him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. 12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said to him, "Fear not, Zacharias: for your prayer is heard; and your wife Elisabeth shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name John. 14 And you shall have joy and gladness; and

The Fifth Gospel

many shall rejoice at his birth. 15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. 16 And of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. 17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

18 And Zacharias said to the angel, "How shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years."

19 And the angel answering said to him, "I am Gabriel that stands in the presence of God; and am sent to speak to you, and to show you these glad tidings. 20 And, behold, you shall be mute, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because you did not believe my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season."

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. 22 And when he came out, he could not speak to them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned to them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 25 "Thus has the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein He looked on me, to take away my reproach among men."

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 to a virgin engaged to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came to her, and said, "Hail, you that are highly favored, the Lord is with you: blessed are you among women."

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and wondered in her mind what manner of greeting this should be.

30 And the angel said to her, "Fear not, Mary: for you have found favor with God. 31 And, behold, you shall conceive in your womb, and bring forth a son, and shall call His name JESUS.² 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God

The Birth of John the Baptist and Mary's Call

shall give to Him the throne of His father David: 33 and He shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.”

34 Then Mary said to the angel, “How shall this be, seeing I have never been with a man?”

²The name Jesus is the Greek derivative of the Aramaic name Yeshua which is a derivative of the Hebrew Yehoshua (Joshua), which means ‘The Lord saves.’

35 And the angel answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit shall come upon you, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow you: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of you shall be called the Son of God. 36 And, behold, your cousin Elisabeth, she has also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. 37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.”

38 And Mary said, “Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it done to me according to your word.”

And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 and entered into the house of Zacharias, and greeted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the baby leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit: 42 and she spoke out with a loud voice, and said, “Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb. 43 And how could this happen to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 For, look, as soon as the voice of your salutation sounded in my ears, the baby leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.”

46 And Mary said, “My soul does magnify the Lord, 47 and my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior. 48 For He has regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from this time forth all generations shall call me blessed. 49 For He that is mighty has done to me great things; and holy is His name. 50 And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. 51 He has shown strength with His arm;³ He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 52 He has put down the mighty from their seats, and

The Fifth Gospel

exalted them of low degree.⁵³ He has filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He has sent empty away. ⁵⁴ He has helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; ⁵⁵ as He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham, and to His seed forever.”

⁵⁶ And Mary lived with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

⁵⁷ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should give birth; and she brought forth a son. ⁵⁸ And her neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had shown great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

⁵⁹ And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

⁶⁰ And his mother answered and said, “Not so; but he shall be called John.”

⁶¹ And they said to her, “None your relatives are called by this name.”

⁶² And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. ⁶³ And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, “His name is John.” And they all marveled.

⁶⁴ And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spoke, and praised God. ⁶⁵ And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were spoken about throughout all the hill country of Judaea. ⁶⁶ And all they that heard them retained them up in their hearts, saying, “What kind of child shall this be!” And the hand of the Lord was with him.

⁶⁷ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, ⁶⁸ “Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He has visited and redeemed His people, ⁶⁹ and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; ⁷⁰ as He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began: ⁷¹ that we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; ⁷² to perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; ⁷³ the oath which He

³*The Arm of the Lord is a reference to the Messiah in the Old Testament prophecies, Isaiah 40:10,11, 51:5,:9, 59:16, 63:12*

The Birth of John the Baptist and Mary's Call

swore to our father Abraham, ⁷⁴ that He would grant to us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, ⁷⁵ in holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. ⁷⁶ And you, child, shall be called the prophet of the Highest: for you shall go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; (Malachi 3:1) ⁷⁷ to give knowledge of salvation to His people by the remission of their sins, ⁷⁸ through the tender mercy of our God; through which the dayspring from on high has visited us, ⁷⁹ to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.”

⁸⁰ And the child grew, and grew strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing to Israel.

CHAPTER THREE

The Birth of Jesus

Matthew 1: 18-25

18 Now the birth of Jesus Messiah happened this way: when as His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, decided to divorce¹ her privately.

¹According to the Hebrew marriage customs at the time, when a couple was engaged it was as binding as the actual marriage and a formal divorce would have to be obtained to dissolve the engagement.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Joseph, you son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. 21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.”

²The word used for “virgin” in Isaiah’s prophecy is Almah, which means a young woman of marriageable age. In the culture at the time that word would mean a virgin. Almah is the same word that describes Rebecca before her marriage in Genesis 24:43

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 *‘Behold, a virgin² shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel’, which being interpreted is, God with us.* (Isaiah 7:14)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took to him his wife: 25 and did not know her till she had

brought forth her firstborn Son: and he called His name Jesus.

Luke 2: 1-21

1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed.³ 2 (And this

³ It was actually a census instigated for the purpose of taxation.

The Fifth Gospel

taxing was first made when Quirinius was governor of Syria,) 3 and all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David :) 5 to be taxed with Mary his married wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.⁴ 9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were very afraid.

10 And the angel said to them, "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. 11 For to you is born this day in the city of David a Savior, which is Messiah the Lord. 12 And this shall be a sign to you; you shall find the Baby wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, 14 "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, "Let us go now even to Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us."

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the Baby lying in a manger. 17 And when they had seen it, they made known everywhere the saying which was told them concerning this Child. 18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

⁴ These were not ordinary shepherds. Bethlehem was the town where the lambs were raised for the temple sacrifices. The shepherds were specially trained to pick out the lambs who were without blemish. Thus God chose to birth His Son, the special unblemished, sinless Lamb of God that was to be the sacrifice for the sins of the world in the little town of Bethlehem.

The Fifth Gospel

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told to them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

Matthew 2: 1 -12

1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 saying, “Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him.”

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where the Messiah should be born.

5 And they said to him, “In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 *“And you Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are not the least among the princes of Judah: for out of you shall come a Governor, that shall rule My people Israel.”* (Micah 5:2)

7 Then Herod, when he had privately called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, “Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when you have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also.”

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child⁵ was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the Child with Mary His mother, and fell down,

⁵The Greek word translated as “young child” (Paidiou) used in verse eight, can be translated as “a recently born male child.” The word ‘young’ is not found in the earliest manuscripts. Joseph and Mary were residing in Bethlehem until the time of her purification was fulfilled. This would be forty days. Until that time was completed she would not be permitted to dedicate the baby in the temple according to Jewish law. The wise men arrived during this time after the family had moved into a house to wait for the end of Mary’s period of uncleanness.

The Birth of Jesus

and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented to Him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

Luke 2:22 – 39

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; 23 (as it is written in the law of the Lord, ‘Every male that comes out of the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;’) 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. (*Leviticus 12:2,6,8*)

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it was revealed to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Messiah.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, 28 then he took Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, 29 “Lord, now let your servant depart in peace, according to Your word: 30 for my eyes have seen Your salvation, 31 which You have prepared before the face of all people; 32 a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel.” (*Isaiah 42:1, 60:1-3*)

33 And Joseph and His mother marveled at those things which were spoken of Him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, “Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; 35 (yes, a sword shall pierce through your own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.”

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity; 37 and she was a widow for eighty-four years, who did not depart from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise to the

The Fifth Gospel

Lord, and spoke of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

Matthew 2:13-23

13 And when they⁶ [*The wise men*] were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, “Arise, and take the young Child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and you be there until I bring you word: for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him.”

14 When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, ‘*Out of Egypt have I called My son.*’ (*Hosea 11:1*)

[See page 26]

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was extremely angry, and gave orders to kill all the children that were in Bethlehem, and around it, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then it was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 18 ‘*In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.*’ (*Jeremiah 31:15*)

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord

⁶ The wise men had departed, possibly after a period of rest, about the time that the holy family had settled in Nazareth. The warning to leave for Egypt came after Joseph and Mary had dedicated Jesus in the temple. Anna was declaring to everyone in Jerusalem that the Messiah had arrived. Therefore, if the holy family had remained in Nazareth, word of these things coupled with Anna’s testimony, would have spread, tipping off Herod that his potential threat was alive. Thus Joseph had to be warned to remove the child from the area completely. This event would have had to have occurred after their visitation from the kings. The phrase “when they were departed” is meant to show us that it is about this time that Herod was realizing that the wise men had “departed” and they were not returning to report back to him as he had requested.

The Birth of Jesus

appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 saying, “Arise, and take the young Child and His mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young Child’s life.”

21 And he arose, and took the young Child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus reigned in Judaea instead of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there: being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: 23 and he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, ‘He shall be called a Nazarene.’⁷

Luke 2:40-52

40 And the Child grew, and became strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him.

41 Now His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the Passover. 42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the Child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem;

and Joseph and His mother were not aware of it. 44 But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day’s journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintances.

45 And when they could not find Him, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him. 46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. 47 And all that heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw Him, they were amazed: and His mother said to Him, “Son, why have You dealt this way with us? Look, Your father and I have sought You sorrowing.”

49 And He said to them, “Why were you seeking Me? Don’t you

⁷There is no record of a prophecy in the Bible that says Jesus was called a Nazarene. There are several missing prophetic books that are mentioned in the scriptures; Iddo, Ahijah (II Chronicles 9:29), Shemaiah (II Chronicles 12:15) and Jasher (Joshua 10:13). Obviously the prophecy that the Messiah is to be called a Nazarene (meaning someone from the town of Nazareth) was mentioned in one of the missing prophetic books, and repeated orally throughout the generations.

The Fifth Gospel

know that I must be about My Father's business?"

50 And they did not understand the saying which He spoke to them.

51 And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.

I have called My Son out of Egypt – Hosea 11:1

In Hosea's prophecy Israel is referred to as God's Son. For this reason, the reference in Matthew's gospel is disputed as a messianic prophecy. However, when we look at how God has woven the numerous foreshadows and typologies concerning the Messiah in His word, the application in Matthew's gospel is viable. The story of Joseph (Genesis 37-50), is one of those remarkable examples of those typologies. Like Jesus, Joseph was rejected by his brethren, and that rejection in turn led to his becoming exalted among the Gentiles. Because of his position he was able to save the lives of his family. Jesus was also rejected by His own people; He was received by the Gentiles and saved the lives of multitudes from eternal death. When the Hebrews were led out of Egypt by Moses, Joseph's bones were carried with them (Genesis 50:25, Exodus 13:19). The Hebrew Matthew who had full knowledge of this history, would have had no problem understanding the similitudes in scripture that were designed to represent the Messiah. Because of this understanding, he coordinated Hosea's prophecy with the previous examples in scripture. Jesus is the Son of God and He was called out of Egypt, just as the bones of His similitude in Joseph were carried out. *I have also spoken by the prophets; and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets – Hosea 12:10*

CHAPTER FOUR

John the Baptist

John 1:1-18 (Matthew 3:1-12, Mark 1:1-8, Luke 3:1-18)

1 In the beginning was the Word,¹ and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made.

4 In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the Light shone in darkness; and the darkness did not overcome it.

¹Word in the Greek is Logos. Its equivalent in the Midrash is "Mimra" which is a reference to the Messiah.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. (*Malachi 3:1*) 9 That was the true Light, which lights every man that comes into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His name: 13 which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 John bore witness of Him, and cried, saying, "This was He of whom I spoke, He that comes after me is preferred before me: for He was before me." 16 And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Messiah.

18 No man has seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

Luke 3:1-3

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of

*See note on page 30

The Fifth Gospel

Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, 2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. 3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

Matthew 3:2

2 And saying, “You Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”

Mark 1:2

2 As it is written in the prophets, ‘Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, which shall prepare Your way before You’ (*Malachi 3:1*).

Luke 3:4-6 (Matthew 3:3)

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, “*The voice of one crying in the wilderness, you prepare the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. 5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; 6 and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.*” (*Isaiah 40:3-5*)

Mark 1:4-8

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preached the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. 5 And there went out to him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; 7 and preached, saying, “There comes One mightier than I after me, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. 8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit.”

Luke 3:7-18

7 Then he said to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, “O generation of vipers, who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say within yourselves, ‘We have Abraham to our father:’ for I say to you, that God is able of these stones to raise up

John the Baptist

children to Abraham. 9 And now also the axe is laid to the root of the trees: every tree therefore which brings not forth good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.”

10 And the people asked him, saying, “What shall we do then?”

11 He answered and said to them, “He that has two coats, let him impart to him that has none; and he that has food, let him do likewise.”

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said to him, “Master, what shall we do?”

13 And he said to them, “Exact no more than that which is appointed you.”

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, “And what shall we do?”

And he said to them, “Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.”

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Messiah, or not; 16 John answered, saying to them all, “I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I comes, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to unloose: He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire: 17 whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and will gather the wheat into His barn; but the chaff He will burn with fire unquenchable.”

18 And many other things in his exhortation he preached to the people.

Matthew 3:7-12

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees² come to his baptism, he said to them, “O generation of vipers, who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance: 9 and don’t think to say within

² In Luke three, verses seven through eighteen, we see that John is addressing the people in general using some of the same chastisements he heaps upon the Pharisees in Matthew three, verses seven through twelve. This is showing us that no individual believer is immune from the disease of Phariseeism. Anybody can be a Pharisee, it’s never limited to the religious leadership. John’s rebuke of the religious leaders of Jesus’ day can be applied to all of us at one time or another, whenever pride and hypocrisy is permitted to be inserted into our faith.

The Fifth Gospel

yourselves, ‘We have Abraham to our father:’ for I say to you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

10 “And now also the axe is laid to the root of the trees: therefore every tree which does not bring forth good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

11 “I indeed baptize you with water to repentance. but He that comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and with fire: 12 whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”

John 1:1 - The pre-existence of Jesus

Jesus taught very clearly that He preexisted (John 3:13, 6:38,51,62,8:23). While Jesus always eternally existed within the Father, Jesus’ soul or person was “begotten” prior to His incarnation which is the orthodox doctrine of the early church. It was taught by Justin Martyr, Calvin and Wesley. By the third and fourth councils, one had to believe that Jesus was twice begotten, once prior to His incarnation and again through Mary. If you didn’t believe that you were “Anathema” or cursed. Many of our modern churches have drifted away from the orthodox doctrine. Anyone who is begotten, or birthed, must come from a preexisting substance. Jesus’ soul was brought forth from the preexisting substance of His Father’s Spirit. In order for Jesus’ soul to be the offering for our sins (Isaiah 53:10), He would have to be a distinct begotten entity from the Father’s person. Jesus’ soul was then unified with God’s Spirit making them one (Isaiah 42:1). God is never disconnected from His own Spirit (Matthew 10:20, Isaiah 42:1, John 10:30). This explains the riddle of John 1:1. Jesus’ begotten soul is “with” God, His Spirit is the Holy Spirit which was God. As a man, Jesus’ Holy Spirit unified with His begotten soul makes Him fully God. His begotten soul unified with His human body makes Him fully human.

It’s important to understand that God did not beget a second God, but the perfect image of Himself. Jesus always was God’s image or theophany, a representative of God’s presence, the similitude of God (Numbers 12:8, Colossians 1:15, II Corinthians 4:4). In Genesis 18, the Man Abraham is speaking to is referred to as God in the original language ten times.

CHAPTER FIVE

Jesus in Jordan, His Baptism, Temptation and the Testimony of John

Matthew 3:13-17 (Mark 1:9-11, Luke 3:21,22)

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to Jordan to John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbid Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized of You, and You come to me?"

15 And Jesus answering said to him, "Permit it to be so now: for thus it becomes us to fulfil all righteousness." Then he permitted Him.

16 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up immediately out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending [in a bodily shape, Luke 3:22] like a dove, and lighting upon Him: 17 and lo a voice from heaven, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Luke 3:23 And Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli, (*Mary's genealogy is continued on page 12*).

Matthew 4: 1-11

(Mark 1:12,13, Luke 4-13)

1 Then Jesus was led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tested of the devil.¹ 2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He was hungry.

3 And when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If you are the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread."

¹ Immediately after Jesus' baptism, the Holy Spirit sent Him into the wilderness to be tempted, or tested by the devil. God tests the righteous (Psalm 11:5).

Mark's gospel gives a brief two verse summary of Jesus' temptation in the wilderness. John does not mention it at all. Luke's and Matthew's accounts are basically the same, except Luke reverses the order of two temptations, ending with the devil's challenge to Jesus to cast Himself off the pinnacle of the temple. Matthew's account ends with Jesus telling the devil to "Get away from Me Satan," when Satan tried to get Jesus to worship him in the place of God. When Jesus rebukes the devil, he has to leave. In view of this I am using Matthew's account which ends with the devil's abrupt departure.

The Fifth Gospel

4 But He answered and said, “It is written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God.’” (*Deuteronomy 8:3*)

5 Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 and said to Him, “If you are the Son of God, cast yourself down: for it is written, ‘He shall give His angels charge concerning You: and in their hands they shall bear You up, lest at any time You dash your foot against a stone’” (*Psalms 91:11,12*).

7 Jesus said to him, “It is written again, ‘You shall not tempt the Lord your God.’” (*Deuteronomy 6:16*)

8 Again, the devil took Him up into an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 and said to Him, “All these things will I give You, if You will fall down and worship me.”

10 Then Jesus said to him, “You get away, Satan: for it is written, ‘You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve.’” (*Deuteronomy 6:13,10:20*)

11 Then the devil left Him, and, behold, angels came and ministered to Him.

John 1:19-42

19 And this is the testimony² of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, “Who are you?”

20 And he confessed, and did not deny; but confessed, “I am not the Messiah.”

² John’s Gospel does not record Jesus’ actual baptism, but rather John’s testimony, or record of it after it had occurred. We can assume that during the forty days and nights Jesus was in the wilderness, John was testifying that the Messiah had arrived.

In John’s chapter one, he testifies to the religious leadership and two of Jesus’ future disciples. This occurs after Jesus has returned from His temptation in the wilderness, and apparently was spending some time with John before He returned to Galilee. The Pharisees are sent to question John and he tells them that the Messiah is among them (verse 26). Jesus must have been smiling somewhere in the crowd. It was not His time to be exposed to the religious leadership who would have hauled Him off to Jerusalem for questioning prematurely.

Jesus in Jordan

21 And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?"

And he said, "I am not."

"Are you that Prophet?"

And he answered, "No."

22 Then they said to him, "Who are you, that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What do you say of yourself?"

23 He said, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord,' as said the prophet Isaiah." (*Isaiah 40:3*)

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, and said to him, "Why do you baptize then, if you are not the Messiah, nor Elijah, neither that prophet?"

26 John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water: but there stands One among you, whom you do not know; 27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose sandal's strap I am not worthy to unloose."

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day John saw Jesus coming to him, and said, "Behold the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world. 30 This is He of whom I said, after me comes a Man which is preferred before me: for He was before me. 31 And I did not know Him: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water."

32 And John bore record, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it rested upon Him. 33 And I did not know Him: but He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said to me, 'Upon whom you shall see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.' 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God."

35 Again the next day after John stood, with two of his disciples; 36 and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he said, "Behold the Lamb of God!"

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and said to them, "What do you seek?"

They said to Him, "Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where are You dwelling?"

The Fifth Gospel

39 He said to them, "Come and see."

They came and saw where He dwelt, and stayed with Him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He first found his own brother Simon, and said to him, "We have found the Messiah," which is, being interpreted, the Christ.*

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, "You are Simon the son of Jonah: you shall be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, a stone.

**The word Christ is the Greek derivative of the Hebrew word for Messiah.*

CHAPTER SIX

Ministry in Galilee and a Miracle in Cana

John 1:43-51

43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and find Philip, and He said to him, "Follow Me."

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip found Nathanael, and said to him, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, wrote about, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."

46 And Nathanael said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?"

Philip said to him, "Come and see."

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him, "Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!"

48 Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?"

Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

49 Nathanael answered and said to Him, "Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel."

50 Jesus answered and said to him, "Because I said to you, 'I saw you under the fig tree,' you believe? You shall see greater things than these." 51 And He said to him, "Truly, truly I say to you, hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man."

John 2:1-12

1 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 and both Jesus was called, and His disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus said to Him, "They have no wine."

4 Jesus said to her, "Woman, what have I to do with you? My hour is not yet come."

5 His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do it."

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner

The Fifth Gospel

of the purifying of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece.

7 Jesus said to them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And He said to them, "Draw out now, and take it to the governor of the feast." And they took it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and did not know where it had come from: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 10 and said to him, "Every man at the beginning sets forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now."

11 This beginning of miracles Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory; and His disciples believed on Him.

12 After this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His mother, and His brethren, and His disciples: and they continued there not many days.

CHAPTER SEVEN

Ministry in Jerusalem and Judaea

Ministry in Jerusalem

John 2: 13-25

13 And the Jews' Passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, 14 and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 and when He had made a whip of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 and said to them that sold doves, "Take these things away; don't make My Father's house a house of merchandise."

17 And His disciples remembered that it was written, 'The zeal of your house has eaten me up.' (*Psalm 69:9*)

18 Then the Jews answered and said to Him, "What sign can You show to us, seeing that You do these things?"

19 Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

20 Then the Jews said, "Forty and six years was this temple in building, and You will build it up in three days?"

21 But He spoke of the temple of His body. 22 Therefore when He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His name, when they saw the miracles which He did. 24 But Jesus did not commit Himself to them, because He knew all men, 25 and did not need that any should testify of man: for He knew what was in man.

John 3:1-21

1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 the same came to Jesus by night, and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that You do, except God is with him."

The Fifth Gospel

3 Jesus answered and said to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

4 Nicodemus said to Him, “How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?”

5 Jesus answered, “Truly, truly I say to you, unless a man is born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said to you, you must be born again. 8 The wind blows where it passes, and you hear the sound of it, but you cannot tell where it comes from, and where it goes: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.”

9 Nicodemus answered and said to Him, “How can these things be?”

10 Jesus answered and said to him, “You are a master of Israel, and don't know these things? 11 Truly, truly, I say to you, We speak what We do know, and testify what We have seen; and you do not receive Our witness. 12 If I have told you earthly things, and you do not believe, how shall you believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 13 And no man has ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in¹ heaven.

14 “And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: (*Numbers 21:9*) 15 that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. 18 He that believes on Him is not condemned: but he that does not believe is condemned already, because He has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 “And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were

¹ Jesus is “in” heaven at the same time He is speaking to Nicodemus. Jesus is revealing to us His divinity. His Spirit is God's omnipresent Holy Spirit which can be in more than one place at a time.

evil. 20 For every one that does evil hates the light, neither comes to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. 21 But he that does truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God."

Ministering in Judaea

John 3:22-36

22 After these things Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judaea; and there He remained with them, and baptized.

23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. 26 And they came to John, and said to him, "Rabbi, He that was with you beyond Jordan, to whom you bore witness, behold, the same baptizes, and all men come to Him."

27 John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, except it be given to him from heaven. 28 You yourselves bore me witness, that I said, I am not the Messiah, but that I am sent before Him. 29 He that has the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 "He that comes from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaks of the earth: He that comes from heaven is above all. 32 And what He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no man receives His testimony. 33 He that has received His testimony has set to the seal [*certified*] that God is true. 34 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God: for God does not give the Spirit to Him by measure.

35 "The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand. 36 He that believes on the Son has everlasting life: and he that does not believe the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abides on him."

CHAPTER EIGHT
The Journey back to Galilee from Judaea:
Passing through Samaria

Matthew 4:12 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, He departed into Galilee;

John 4

1 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, 2 (though Jesus himself did not baptize, but His disciples,) 3 He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee. 4 And He had to go through Samaria.

5 Then He came to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with His journey, sat on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There came a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus said to her, "Give Me to drink." 8 (For His disciples were gone away to the city to buy food.)

9 Then the woman of Samaria said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Jew, ask drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans."

10 Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and Who it is that said to you, 'Give Me to drink;' you would have asked of Him, and He would have given you living water."

11 The woman said to Him, "Sir, you have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from where then have You that living water? 12 Are You greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank here himself, and his children, and his cattle?"

13 Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water shall thirst again: 14 but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

15 The woman said to Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I won't thirst, or have to come here to draw."

16 Jesus said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."

The Fifth Gospel

17 The woman answered and said, "I have no husband."

Jesus said to her, "You have well said, 'I have no husband:' 18 for you have had five husbands; and he whom you now have is not your husband: in that you said truly."

19 The woman said to Him, "Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and You say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship."

21 Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour comes, when you shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 You worship what you do not know: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeks such to worship Him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth."

25 The woman said to Him, "I know that Messiah comes, (which is called Christ:) when He is come, He will tell us all things."

26 Jesus said to her, "I that speak to you am He."

27 And upon this came His disciples, and marveled that He talked with the woman: yet no man said, 'What do You want with her?' or, 'Why are You talking with her?'

28 The woman then left her water pot, and went her way into the city, and said to the men, 29 "Come, see a Man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Messiah?" 30 Then they went out of the city, and came to Him.

31 In the mean while His disciples urged Him, saying, "Master, eat."

32 But He said to them, "I have food to eat which you do not know."

33 Therefore the disciples said one to another, "Has any man brought Him something to eat?"

34 Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him that sent me, and to finish His work. 35 Don't you say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes harvest?' behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit into life eternal: that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together. 37 And in this is that saying true, 'One sows, and another

The Fifth Gospel

reaps.’ 38 I sent you to reap that where upon you bestowed no labor: other men labored, and you are entered into their labors.”

39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him for the saying of the woman, which testified, ‘He told me all that ever I did.’ 40 So when the Samaritans were come to Him, they asked Him to stay with them: and He stayed there two days. 41 And many more believed because of His own word; 42 and said to the woman, “Now we believe, not because of your saying: for we have heard Him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Messiah, the Savior of the world.”

43 Now after two days He departed from there, and went into Galilee.

CHAPTER NINE

Jesus in Galilee

Jesus' Rejection in Nazareth and Ministry in Cana and Capernaum

Luke 4:14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about.

John 4:45 Then when He was come into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went to the feast.

Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, "Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

Mark 1:15 And saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: you repent, and believe the Gospel." [*Good News*]

Luke 4:15 And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

Luke 4:16-30

16 And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read.

17 And there was given to Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written, 18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind,¹ to set at liberty them that are bruised, 19 to preach the acceptable year of the Lord." (*Isaiah 61:1,2*)

20 And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.

21 And He began to say to them, "This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears."

¹ Jesus inserted this prophecy from Isaiah 42:7 into His reading of Isaiah 61:1,2. This is significant because giving sight to the blind is an identifying characteristic of the Messiah. Please see note on page 100.

The Fifth Gospel

22 And all bore Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, "Is not this Joseph's son?"

23 And He said to them, "You will surely say to Me this proverb, 'Physician, heal yourself:' whatever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in Your country." 24 And He said, "Truly I say to you, no prophet is accepted in his own country. (*John 4:44*) 25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 but to none of them was Elijah sent, except to Sarepta, a city of Sidon, to a woman that was a widow. 27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian." (*I Kings 17:9, II Kings 5*)

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, 29 and rose up, and thrust Him out of the city, and led Him to the brow of the hill where their city was built, that they might cast Him down headlong.² 30 But He passing through the midst of them went His way.

Matthew 4:13-16 (*John 4:43, Mark 1:14*).

13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 15 *The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 16 the people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.* (*Isaiah 9:1,2,42:1,6*)

John 4:46-54

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went to Him, and implored Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

²The people were enraged because Jesus was telling them that the Gentiles would receive Him and that He would be rejected by His own people, a prophecy that was accurately fulfilled.

Jesus in Galilee

48 Then Jesus said to him, “Except you see signs and wonders, you will not believe.”

49 The nobleman said to Him, “Sir, come down there or else my child will die.”

50 Jesus said to him, “Go your way; your son lives.”

And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken to him, and he went his way. 51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, “Your son lives.”

52 Then he enquired of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said to him, “Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.” 53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in which Jesus said to him, ‘Your son lives:’ and he believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judaea into Galilee.³

Luke 4: 31, 32

31 And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath days. 32 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for His word was with power.

Luke 5: 1-11 (Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20)

1 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon Him to hear the word of God, He stood by the lake of Gennesaret, 2 and saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets. 3 And He entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and asked him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And He sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when He had finished speaking, He said to Simon, “Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch.”

5 And Simon answered and said to Him, “Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at Your word I will let down the net.”

6 And when they had done this, they enclosed a great multitude of

³ John is telling us that the first miracle Jesus did in Galilee was turning the water into wine and the second is healing the nobleman's son. Both of these miracles occurred in Cana.

The Fifth Gospel

fishes: and their net broke. 7 And they beckoned to their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, "Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, Oh Lord."

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the catch of the fishes which they had taken: 10 and so also was James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon.

And Jesus said to Simon, "Fear not; from now on you shall catch men." [*And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."*]- **Mark 4:19**

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed Him.⁴

Mark 1:21-31 (Luke 4:33-37)

21 And they went into Capernaum; and right away on the Sabbath day He entered into the synagogue, and taught. 22 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for He taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. [*...For His word was with power.* **Luke 4:32**]

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 saying, "Let us alone; what have we to do with You, You Jesus of Nazareth? Are You come to destroy us? I know You who You are, the Holy One of God."

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him."

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

⁴ Some of Jesus' apostles were with Him when He ministered at the feast in Jerusalem. They had seen Him perform miracles. But it seems that when they returned to their old fishing grounds they were experiencing some financial anxiety and decided to return to their old job to increase their cash flow, which may have been Peter's idea. They had not yet learned to live by faith. This miraculous catch of fish was designed to show them that Jesus was their provision. Peter recognized his lack of faith and financial insecurity and confessed his unworthiness to the Lord. This entire incident was orchestrated to create in His disciples the faith they needed to leave everything behind and follow Him with all of their hearts.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, “What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him.” 28 And immediately His fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And immediately, when they came out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John (*Matthew. 8:14,15*).

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and immediately they told Him of her. 31 And He came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she served them.

Matthew 8:16-17 (Mark 1:32)

16 When the evening was come, they brought to Him many that were possessed with devils: and He cast out the spirits with His word, and healed all that were sick: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, “He took our infirmities, and bore our sicknesses.” (*Isaiah 53:4*)

Mark 1:33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

Luke 5:41 (Mark 1:34) And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, “You are Messiah the Son of God.”

And He rebuking them did not permit them to speak: for they knew that He was Messiah.

Mark 1:35-39 (Luke 4:42-44)

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, He went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after Him. 37 And when they had found Him, they said to Him, “All men are looking for You.”

38 And He said to them, “Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for that is why I have come.”

39 And He preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee and cast out devils.

Matthew 4:23-25

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all types of sickness and all types of disease among the people. 24 And His fame

The Fifth Gospel

went throughout all Syria: and they brought to Him all sick people that were stricken with various diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatics, and those that had the palsy; and He healed them. 25 And there followed Him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER TEN

The Sermon on the Mount

Matthew 5

1 And seeing the multitudes, He went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came to Him: 2 and He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 “Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 “Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 “Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 “Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 “Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 “Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 “Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 “Blessed are you, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so they persecuted the prophets which were before you.

13 “You are the salt of the earth: but if the salt has lost his flavor, how shall it be seasoned? it is therefore good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trampled underfoot of men.

14 “You are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light to all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 “Do not think that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. 18 For truly I say to you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whoever therefore shall

The Fifth Gospel

break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say to you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 “You have heard that it was said by them of old time, ‘You shall not kill;’¹ and whoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:’ 22 but I say to you, that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whoever shall say to his brother, ‘Raca,’ shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, ‘You fool,’ shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 “Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there you remember that your brother has something against you; 24 leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way; first be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

25 “Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary delivers you to the judge, and the judge delivers you to the officer, and you are cast into prison. 26 Truly I say to you, you shall by no means come out from there, until you have paid the last penny.

27 “You have heard that it was said by them of old time, ‘You shall not commit adultery:’² 28 but I say to you, that whoever looks at a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 “And if your right eye offends you, pluck it out, and cast it from you: for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish, and not that your whole body should be cast into hell. 30 And if your right hand offends you, cut it off, and cast it from you: for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish, and not that your whole body should be cast into hell.

31 “It has been said, ‘Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:’³ 32 but I say to you, that whoever shall put away his wife, except for the cause of fornication,⁴ causes her to commit adultery: and whoever shall marry her that is divorced

¹ *Exodus 20:13, Deuteronomy 5:17* ² *Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18*

³ *Deuteronomy 24:1; Jeremiah 3:1* ⁴ *sexual immorality*

The Sermon on the Mount

commits adultery.

33 “Again, you have heard that it has been said by them of old time, ‘You shall not forswear yourself, but shall perform to the Lord your oaths:’⁵ 34 but I say to you, swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God’s throne: 35 nor by the earth; for it is His footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. 36 Neither shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or black. 37 But let your communication be, Yes, Yes; and your No, No: for whatever is more than these originates from evil.

38 “You have heard that it has been said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:’⁶ 39 but I say to you, that you do not resist evil: but whoever shall strike you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue you at the law, and take away your shirt, let him have your coat also. 41 And whoever shall compel you to go a mile, go with him two.

42 “Give to him that asks you, and from him that would borrow from you do not turn him away.

43 “You have heard that it has been said, ‘You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy.’⁷ 44 But I say to you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which spitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 that you may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for He makes his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if you love them which love you, what reward do you have? do not even the tax collectors do the same? 47 And if you greet your brethren only, what do you do more than others? do not even the tax collectors do so? 48 You therefore be perfect,⁸ even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6

1 “Take heed that you do not do your tithes before men, to be seen of them: otherwise you have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when you do your tithes, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Truly I say to you, they have their

⁵Leviticus 19:12, Numbers 30:2; Deuteronomy 5:11; 23:23 ⁶Exodus 21:24, Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21 ⁷Deuteronomy 23:6; Psalm 41:10

⁸Spiritually mature

The Fifth Gospel

reward. 3 But when you give your tithes, do not let your left hand know what your right hand does: 4 that your alms may be in secret: and your Father who sees in secret Himself shall reward you openly.

5 “And when you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward. 6 But you, when you pray, enter into your closet, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father which is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret shall reward you openly.

7 “But when you pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Therefore don't be like them: for your Father knows what things you have need of, before you ask Him. 9 After this manner you should pray:

Our Father who is in heaven, hallowed be Your name.

10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done in earth,
as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:

For yours is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever.

Amen.

14 “For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 but if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 “Moreover when you fast, do not be, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Truly I say to you, they have their reward. 17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head, and wash your face; 18 that you do not appear to men to fast, but to your Father which is in secret: and your Father, who sees in secret, shall reward you openly.

19 “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust does corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust does corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 “The light of the body is the eye: if therefore your eye is single,

your whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if your eye is evil, your whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 “No one can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

25 “Therefore I say to you, take no thought for your life, what you shall eat, or what you shall drink; nor yet for your body, what you shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much better than they?

27 “Which of you by taking thought can add one inch to his stature?

28 “And why do you take thought for clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they do not work, neither do they spin: 29 and yet I say to you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Therefore, if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, shall He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

31 “Therefore take no thought, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or, ‘What shall we drink?’ or, ‘How shall we be clothed?’ 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knows that you have need of all these things. 33 But you seek first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you. 34 Therefore take no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient to the day is the evil thereof.

Matthew 7

1 “Judge not, so that you are not judged. 2 For with what judgment you judge, you shall be judged: and with what measure you use, it shall be measured to you again.

3 “And why do you behold the mote that is in your brother's eye, but do not consider the beam that is in your own eye? 4 Or how will you say to your brother, ‘Let me pull out the speck out of your eye;’ and, behold, a beam is in your own eye? 5 You hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of your own eye; and then you shall see clearly to

The Fifth Gospel

cast out the speck out of your brother's eye.

6 “Do not give that which is holy to the dogs, neither cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and tear you.

7 “Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you: 8 for every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened.

9 “Or what man is there of you, whom if his son asks bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he asks for a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask Him?

12 “Therefore all things whatever you would that men should do to you, you do even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 “You enter in at the narrow gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leads to destruction, and many there be which go in that way: 14 because narrow is the gate, and hard is the way, which leads to life, and there are few that find it.

15 “Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. 16 You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles? 17 Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not bring forth good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire. 20 Therefore by their fruits you shall know them.

21 “Not everyone that says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of My Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name? and in Your name have cast out devils? and in Your name done many wonderful works?’ 23 And then will I declare to them, ‘I never knew you: depart from Me, you that work iniquity.’

24 “Therefore whoever hears these sayings of Mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds

The Sermon on the Mount

blew, and beat upon that house; and it did not fall: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 “And every one that hears these sayings of Mine, and does not do them, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.”

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine: 29 for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Ministry in Galilee and Capernaum

Matthew 8:1 When He was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

Mark 1:40 -45 (Matthew 8:2-4, Luke 5:12-16)

40 And there came a leper to Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying to Him, “If you will, You can make me clean.”

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth His hand, and touched Him, and said to Him, “I will; you be clean.”

42 And as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And He firmly instructed him, and directly sent him away; 44 and said to him, “See that you say nothing to any man: but go your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to Him from every quarter.

Luke 5:16 And He withdrew Himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

Mark 2:1 And again He entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was known that He was in the house.

Luke 5:17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

Mark 2:2 – 12 (Luke 5:18-26, Matthew 9:2-8)

2 And right away many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and He preached the word to them.

3 And they came to Him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was carried by four. 4 And when they could not come near to Him

The Fifth Gospel

for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed where the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the sick of the palsy, “Son, your sins are forgiven you.”

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoned in their hearts, 7 “Why does this Man speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?”

8 And immediately when Jesus perceived in His spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, He said to them, “Why do you reason these things in your hearts? 9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, ‘Your sins be forgiven you;’ or to say, ‘Arise, and take up your bed, and walk?’ 10 But that you may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins,” (He said to the sick of the palsy,) 11 “I say to you, arise, and take up your bed, and go your way into your house.”

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, “We never saw it on this fashion.”

Matthew 9:7,8

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marveled, [*were afraid*] and glorified God, which had given such power to men.

Luke 5:26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, “We have seen strange things to day.”

Mark 2:13,14 And He went forth again by the seaside; and all the multitude resorted to Him, and He taught them.

14 And as He passed by, He saw Levi [*Matthew -Matthew 9:9*] the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said to him, “Follow Me.” And he arose and followed Him.¹

¹ Matthew had to have known who Jesus was and most likely was among the people who listened to the Lord’s Sermon on the Mount. Therefore he was well prepared to answer Jesus’ call so instantaneously.

The Fifth Gospel

Matthew 9:10-17 (Mark 2:15-28, Luke 5:27-39)

10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at dinner in the house, behold, many publicans [*tax collectors*] and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His disciples, “Why does your Master eat with publicans and sinners?”

12 But when Jesus heard that, He said to them, “They that are whole do not need a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But you go and learn what that means, ‘I will have mercy, and not sacrifice:’ (*Hosea 6:6, Micah 6:6-4*) for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”

14 Then the disciples of John, came to Him saying, “Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?”

15 And Jesus said to them, “Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 “No man puts a piece of new cloth into an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up takes from the garment, and the tear is made worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runs out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

Luke 5:39

“No man also having drunk old wine right away desires new: for he says, ‘The old is better.’”

Matthew 12:1-7 (Mark 2:23-28, Luke 6:1-5)

1 At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn; and His disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. [*rubbing them in their hands*- **Luke 6:1**]

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said to Him, “Look, Your disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath day.”

3 But He said to them, “Have you not read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, [*in the days of Abiathar the high priest* – **Mark 2:26**] and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 “Or have you not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath days

Ministry in Galilee and Capernaum

the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless?¹

6 But I say to you, that in this place is One greater than the temple.²

7 “But if you had known what this means, ‘I will have mercy, and not sacrifice,’ you would not have condemned the guiltless.”³

Mark 2:27,28

27 And He said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath: 28 therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.”

Luke 6:6 -9 (Mark 3:1-6)

6 And it came to pass also on another Sabbath that He entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. 7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched Him, whether He would heal on the Sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, “Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.” And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then Jesus said to them, “I will ask you one thing; is it lawful on the Sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?”

Mark 3:5 And when He had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, He said to the man, “Stretch forth your hand.” And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

Luke 6:11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

Mark 3:6 And the Pharisees went forth, and immediately took counsel with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.

Matthew 12:17 – 21

9 But when Jesus knew it, He withdrew Himself from there: and great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all; 16 and instructed them that they should not make Him known: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

¹Numbers 28:9 ²Malachi 3:1 ³Hosea 6:6, Micah 6:6-8

The Fifth Gospel

18 *“Behold My servant, whom I have chosen; My beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My spirit upon Him, and He shall show judgment to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment to victory. 21 And in His name shall the Gentiles trust.”* (Isaiah 42:3-4)

Mark 3:7 -12

7 But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judaea, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He did, came to Him.

9 And He spoke to His disciples, that a small ship should wait on Him because of the multitude, lest they should throng Him. 10 For He had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon Him for to touch Him, as many as had plagues. 11 And unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried, saying, “You are the Son of God!” 12 And He firmly instructed them that they should not make Him known.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Calling the Apostles and the Sermon on the Plain

Luke 6:12,13

12 And it came to pass in those days, that He went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. 13 And when it was day, He called to Him His disciples: and of them He chose twelve, whom also He named apostles;

Mark 3:14,15 (Matthew 10:1)

14 And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach, 15 and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

Matthew 10:2-4 (Luke 6:14-16, Mark 16:1-9)

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; the first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; [*and He surnamed them Boanerges, which means the sons of thunder-* **Mark 3:17**]

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, [*Judas the brother of James-* **Luke 6:16**] whose surname was Thaddaeus;¹

4 Simon the Canaanite, [*called Zelotes-* **Luke 6:15**] and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

Luke 6:17-49

17 And He came down with them, and stood in the plain,² and the company of His disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases; 18 and they that were tormented with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

¹ Judas, James' brother, is also called Lebbaeus and Thaddaeus in order to distinguish him in the gospel record from the traitor, Judas.

²It is possible that Matthew's Sermon on the Mount and Luke's Sermon on the Plain could be the same event. But it is also probable that Jesus would teach the same things over again to different groups. Because of this we are including Luke's version as there are several additions to Matthew's account.

The Fifth Gospel

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him: for there went virtue out of Him, and healed them all.

20 And He lifted up His eyes on His disciples, and said, "Blessed are you poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 "Blessed are you that hunger now: for you shall be filled. Blessed are you that weep now: for you shall laugh.

22 "Blessed are you, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. 23 You rejoice in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner their fathers did to the prophets.

24 "But woe to you that are rich! for you have received your consolation.

25 "Woe to you that are full! for you shall hunger. Woe to you that laugh now! for you shall mourn and weep.

26 "Woe to you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 "But I say to you which hear, love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, 28 bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. 29 And to him that smites you on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that takes away your cloke don't forbid him not to take your coat also.

30 "Give to every man that asks of you; and of him that takes away your goods don't ask for them back again.

31 "And as you would that men should do to you, you do also to them likewise. 32 For if you love them which love you, what thanks have you? for sinners also love those that love them. 33 And if you do good to them which do good to you, what thanks have you? for sinners also do even the same. 34 And if you lend to them of whom you hope to receive, what thanks have you? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. 35 But you love your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: for He is kind to the unthankful and to the evil. 36 You be therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 "Judge not, and you shall not be judged: condemn not, and you shall not be condemned: forgive, and you shall be forgiven: 38 give, and it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed down, and

Calling the Apostles and the Sermon on the Plain

shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that you give it shall be measured to you again.”

39 And He spoke a parable to them, “Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?”

40 “The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 “And why do you behold the mote that is in your brother's eye, but do not perceive the beam that is in your own eye? 42 Either how can you say to your brother, ‘Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in your eye,’ when you yourself do not behold the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of your own eye, and then shall you see clearly to pull out the mote that is in your brother's eye.

43 “For a good tree does not bring forth corrupt fruit; neither does a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush they gather grapes.

45 “A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.

46 “And why do you call Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ and don’t do the things which I say? (Matthew 7:21)

47 “Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings, and does them, I will show you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man which built a house, and dug deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. 49 But he that hears, and does not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.”

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Ministry in Capernaum and Nain

Luke 7:1 – 9

1 Now when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum. 2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear to him, was sick, and ready to die. 3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent to Him the elders of the Jews,¹ beseeching Him that He would come and heal his servant. 4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, 'That he was worthy for whom He should do this: 5 for he loves our nation, and he has built us a synagogue.' 6 Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying to Him, "Lord, do not trouble yourself: for I am not worthy that You should enter under my roof: 7 I neither thought myself worthy to come to You: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, 'Go,' and he goes; and to another, 'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it".

9 When Jesus heard these things, He marveled at him, and turned him about, and said to the people that followed Him, "I say to you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel."

Matthew 8: 11 -13

11 "And I say to you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the

¹Luke's account portrays a centurion so humble that he feels he is not worthy to come to Jesus himself, so he sends his representatives. Matthew's record focuses on the centurion himself, who is represented by his messengers. The centurion sent Jesus a message through his couriers and Jesus replies directly to the centurion through the messengers, "Go your way; and as you have believed, so be it done to you." Jesus wants him and us to know that it is faith that has instigated the miracle of healing.

The Fifth Gospel

kingdom of heaven. 12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

13 And Jesus said to the centurion, “Go your way; and as you have believed, so be it done to you.” And his servant was healed in the same hour.

Luke 7:10-16

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 And it came to pass the day after, that He went into a city called Nain; and many of His disciples went with Him, and many people.

12 Now when He came near to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and many people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said to her, “Weep not.” 14 And He came and touched the bier: and they that bore him stood still. And He said, “Young man, I say to you, Arise.”

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And Jesus delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, ‘That a great prophet is risen up among us;’ and, ‘That God has visited His people.’ 17 And this rumor of Him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.

Matthew 11:2,3

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Messiah, he sent two of his disciples, 3 and said to Him, “Are You He that should come, or do we look for another?”

Luke 7:21 And in that same hour He cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and to many that were blind He gave sight.

Matthew 11:4-15

4 Jesus answered and said to them, “Go and show John again those things which you do hear and see: 5 the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whoever shall not be offended in Me.”

The Fifth Gospel

7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 8 But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. 9 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet. 10 For this is he, of whom it is written, ‘Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You’ (*Malachi 3:1*).

11 “Truly I say to you, among them that are born of women there has not risen anyone greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 “And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if you will receive it, this is Elijah, which was to come. 15 He that has ears to hear, let him hear.”

Luke 7:29-35

29 And all the people that heard Him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, not being baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, “How shall I then liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? 32 They are like children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, ‘We have piped to you, and you have not danced; we have mourned to you, and you have not wept.’ 33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and you say, ‘He has a devil.’ 34 The Son of man has come eating and drinking; and you say, ‘Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!’ 35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.”

Matthew 11:20-30

20 Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works were done, because they did not repent: 21 “Woe to you, Chorazin! woe to you, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say to you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of

Ministry in Capernaum and Nain

judgment, than for you. 23 And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, shall be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in you, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. 24 But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for you.”

25 At that time Jesus answered and said, “I thank You, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because You have hid these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them to babes. 26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in Your sight.

27 “All things are delivered to me of My Father: and no man knows the Son, but the Father; neither knows any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him.

28 “Come to Me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest for your souls. 30 For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.”

Luke 7:36-50

36 And one of the Pharisees wanted Him to eat with Him. And He went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus was having dinner in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, 38 and stood at His feet behind Him weeping, and began to wash His feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head, and kissed His feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had invited Him saw it, he spoke within himself, saying, ‘This Man, if He were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that touches Him: for she is a sinner.’

40 And Jesus answering said to him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.”

And he said, “Master, say on.”

41 “There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?”

The Fifth Gospel

43 Simon answered and said, “I suppose he, to whom he forgave most.”

And He said to him, “You have rightly judged.”

44 And He turned to the woman, and said to Simon, “You see this woman? I entered into your house, you gave Me no water for My feet: but she has washed My feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. 45 You gave Me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in has not ceased to kiss My feet. 46 My head you did not anoint with oil: but this woman has anointed My feet with ointment. 47 Therefore I say to you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.”

48 And He said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.”

49 And they that sat at dinner with Him began to say within themselves, “Who is this that forgives sins also?”

50 And He said to the woman, “Your faith has saved you; go in peace.”²

²The woman was saved by her faith in Jesus, even before He was crucified and “Wounded for our transgressions” (Isaiah 53:5). Prior to His crucifixion and resurrection from the dead, people were saved merely by believing He was the Messiah. In the beginning, long before God created the heaven and the earth, Jesus was “the Lamb slain from the foundation of the earth” (Revelation 13:8), and “foreordained before the foundation of the world” (1 Peter 1:20). God had ordained the Plan of Redemption from the beginning of creation and therefore anyone who received the Messiah was seen as saved, because God “...calls those things which are not as though they were.” (Romans 4:17). In other words, God was seeing Jesus’ crucifixion for our sins as an event that had already taken place and applied that salvation to those who believed in Jesus.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

A Feast in Jerusalem

John 5

1 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.¹ 2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In these lay a great multitude of sick folk, of blind, crippled, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. 4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: then whoever stepped in first after the troubling of the water was made whole of whatever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty-eight years. 6 When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had been now a long time in that state, He said to him, "Will you be made whole?"

7 The sick man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steps down before me."

8 Jesus said to him, "Rise, take up your bed, and walk."

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 The Jews therefore said to him that was cured, "It is the Sabbath day: it is not lawful for you to carry your bed."

11 He answered them, "He that made me whole, the same said to me, 'Take up your bed, and walk.'"

12 Then they asked him, "What man is that which said to you, 'Take up thy bed, and walk?'"

13 And he that was healed did not know who it was: for Jesus had conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him,

¹ Previously Jesus was in Nain, which was south of Capernaum, where He had healed the centurion's servant. We may assume that He could have been working His way south toward Jerusalem for this unnamed feast recorded in John's gospel.

The Fifth Gospel

“Look, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing comes to you.”

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. 16 And therefore the Jews persecuted Jesus, and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 But Jesus answered them, “My Father is working, and I am working.”

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because He not only had broken the Sabbath, but said also that God was His Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then Jesus answered and said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do: for whatever things He does, these also the Son does likewise. 20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He does Himself: and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel. 21 For as the Father raises up the dead, and gives life to them; even so the Son gives life to whom He wills. 22 For the Father judges no man, but has committed all judgment to the Son: 23 that all people should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who has sent Him.

24 “Truly, truly, I say to you, he that hears My word, and believes on Him that sent Me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death to life.

25 “Truly, truly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. 26 For as the Father has life in Himself; so He has given to the Son to have life in Himself; 27 and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of man. 28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear His voice, 29 and shall come forth; they that have done good, to the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, to the resurrection of damnation.

30 “I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and My judgment is just; because I do not seek My own will, but the will of the Father who has sent Me. 31 If I bear witness of Myself, My

A Feast in Jerusalem

witness is not true. 32 There is another that bears witness of Me; and I know that the witness which he witnessed of Me is true.

33 “You sent to John, and he bore witness to the truth. 34 But I do not receive testimony from man: but these things I say, that you might be saved. 35 He was a burning and a shining light: and you were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. 36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father has given Me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me. 37 And the Father Himself, who has sent Me, has borne witness of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape. 38 And you have not His word abiding in you: for whom He has sent, Him you do not believe.

39 “Search the scriptures; for in them you think you have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me. 40 And you will not come to Me, that you might have life.

41 “I receive no honor from men. 42 But I know you, that you do not have the love of God in you. 43 I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me: if another shall come in his own name, him you will receive. 44 How can you believe, when you receive honor from one another, and do not seek the honor that comes from God only? 45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuses you, even Moses, in whom you trust. 46 For if you believed Moses, you would have believed Me: for he wrote of Me. 47 But if you do not believe his writings, how shall you believe My words?”

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

Parables

Luke 8:1-3

1 And it came to pass afterward, that He went throughout every city and village, preaching and showing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with Him, 2 and certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered to Him of their provisions.

Mark 3:20-22

20 And the multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 And when His friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on Him: for they said, "He is beside Himself."

22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, "He has Beelzebub, and by the prince of devils He casts out devils."

Matthew 12:22-24

22 Then there was brought to Him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and He healed Him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spoke and saw. 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, "Isn't this the son of David?"

24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, "This fellow casts out devils, by Beelzebub the prince of the devils."

Mark 3:23 And He called them to Him, and said to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?"

Matthew 12: 25-50

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 and if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; then how shall his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come to you. 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the

The Fifth Gospel

strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 “He that is not with Me is against Me; and he that gathers not with Me scatters abroad. 31 Therefore I say to you, all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven to men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven to men. 32 And whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 “Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 “O generation of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks. 35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart brings forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth evil things. 36 But I say to you, that every idle word that people shall speak, they shall have to account for in the day of judgment. 37 For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned.”

38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.”

39 But He answered and said to them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah: 40 for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, one greater than Jonah is here. 42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, one greater than Solomon is here.

43 “When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walks through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. 44 Then he says, ‘I will return into my house from where I came out;’ and when he is come, he finds it empty, swept, and organized. 45 Then he goes, and takes with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than

The Fifth Gospel

the first. Even so shall it be also to this wicked generation.” 46 While He yet talked to the people, behold, His mother and His brothers stood outside, desiring to speak with Him. 47 Then someone said to Him, “Look, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, desiring to speak with You.”

48 But He answered and said to him that told Him, “Who is My mother? And who are My brothers?” 49 And He stretched forth His hand toward His disciples, and said, “Behold My mother and My brothers! 50 For whoever shall do the will of My Father which is in heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother.”

Matthew 13:1 The same day Jesus went out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

Mark 3:7-12

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with His disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judaea, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and those around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He did, came to Him.

9 And He spoke to His disciples, that a small ship should wait on Him because of the multitude, lest they should crush Him. 10 For He had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon Him for to touch Him, as many as had plagues. 11 And unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried, saying, “You are the Son of God.” 12 And He immediately commanded them that they should not make Him known.

Matthew 13:2-17 (Mark 4:1-8, Luke 8:4-18)

2 And great multitudes were gathered together to Him, so that He went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And He spoke many things to them in parables, saying, “Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 and when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and right away they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 but others fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold,

Parables

some thirtyfold. 9 Who has ears to hear, let him hear.”

10 And the disciples came, and said to Him, “Why are you speaking to them in parables?”

11 He answered and said to them, “Because it is given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whoever has not, from him shall be taken away even what he has. 13 Therefore I speak to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which says, *‘By hearing you shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing you shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 for this people’s heart has become hardened, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them’* (Isaiah 6:9). 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous people have desired to see those things which you see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which you hear, and have not heard them.”

Mark 4:10

10 And when He was alone, they that were about Him with the twelve asked of Him the parable.

Mark 4:13,14

13 And He said to them, “You don’t understand this parable? And how will you understand all parables? 14 The sower sows the word.

Matthew 13: 18-23

18 “You therefore understand the parable of the sower. 19 When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then comes the wicked one, and catches away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 “But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it; 21 yet he has no root in himself, but believes for a while: for when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, eventually he is offended.

22 “He also that received seed among the thorns is he that hears the

The Fifth Gospel

the word; and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.

23 “But he that received seed into the good ground is he that hears the word, and understands it; who also bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.”

Mark 4:21-29 (Luke 8:16-18)

21 And He said to them, “Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was anything kept secret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.”

24 And He said to them, “Take heed what you hear: with what measure you use, it shall be measured to you: and to you that hear shall more be given. 25 For he that has, to him shall be given: and he that has not, from him shall be taken even that which he has.”

26 And He said, “So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; 27 and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knows not how. 28 For the earth brings forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest is come.”

Matthew 13:24-30

24 Another parable He put forth to them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven is compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field: 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares¹ among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 “So the servants of the householder came and said to him, ‘Sir, didn’t you sow good seed in your field? Then where did the tares

¹ A tare is a weed that looks like real wheat. Jesus is showing us that the devil plants counterfeit Christians into the Lord’s church. So how can we tell the difference? We will know them by their fruits (Matthew 7:16). Are they exhibiting the fruits of the Spirit? (Galatians 5 22,23). Are they hearing and speaking God’s words? (John 8:47). Does their doctrine line up with scripture and do they believe that Jesus is the only way to the Father?” (John 14:6)

Parables

come from?’

28 “He said to them, ‘An enemy has done this.’

“The servants said to him, ‘Do you want us to go and gather them up?’

29 “But he said, ‘No; because while you gather up the tares, you can also root up the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, ‘You first gather together the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.’”

Mark 4:30-32 (Luke 13:18,19)

30 And He said, “To what shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? 31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that are in the earth: 32 but when it is sown, it grows up, and becomes greater than all herbs, and shoots out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.”

Matthew 13:33-35 (Luke 13:20,21)

33 Another parable He spoke to them; “The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.”

34 All these things Jesus spoke to the multitude in parables; and did not speak to them without a parable: 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, “*I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world*” (Psalm 78:2).

Mark 4:33,34

33 And with many such parables He spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear it. 34 But He did not speak without a parable to them: and when they were alone, He explained all things to His disciples.

Matthew 13:36 - 53

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and His disciples came to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field.”

37 He answered and said to them, “He that sows the good seed is the Son of man; 38 the field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked

The Fifth Gospel

one; 39 the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who has ears to hear, let him hear.

44 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field; which when a man has found, he hides, and for joy of finding it he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

45 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant man, seeking fine pearls: 46 who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered fish of every kind: 48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. 49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 50 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”²

51 Jesus said to them, “Have you understood all these things?”

They said to Him, “Yes, Lord.”

52 Then He said to them, “Therefore every scribe which is instructed into the kingdom of heaven is like a man that is a householder, which brings forth out of his treasure things new and old.” 53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed from there.

Mark 4:35 And the same day, when the evening was come, He said to them, “Let us pass over to the other side.”

² The angels first remove/rapture believers (Matthew 24:31). Then the evil people are afflicted during the time of God’s wrath (Matthew 24:37-41). When Jesus returns He eliminates the remaining wicked, sparing the oppressed. The ones that are spared are the “nations” that are gathered with the sheep and the goats (Matthew 25:31-32).

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

Ministry in the Country of the Gadarenes

Matthew 8:18 – 20 (Luke 9:59-62)

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He gave commandment to depart to the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said to Him, “Master, I will follow You wherever You go.”

20 And Jesus said to him, “The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man has nowhere to lay His head.”

Luke 9:59-62

59 And He said to another, “Follow Me.”

But he said, “Lord, permit me first to go and bury my father.”

60 Jesus said to him, “Let the dead bury their dead: but you go and preach the kingdom of God.”

61 And another also said, “Lord, I will follow You; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.”

62 And Jesus said to him, “No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.”

Luke 8:22-24 (Matthew 8:23-27, Mark 4:36-41, Mark 5:1-20,).

22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that He went into a ship with His disciples: and He said to them, “Let us go over to the other side of the lake.” And they launched forth. [*And there were also with Him other little ships-* **Mark 4:36**]

23 But as they sailed He fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, “Master, Master, we perish.”

Mark 4:39,40

39 And He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea. “Peace, be still.” And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And He said to them, “Why are you so fearful? How is it you have no faith?”

Luke 8: 25 -37

25 And He said to them, “Where is your faith?”

The Fifth Gospel

And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, “What manner of Man is this! for He commands even the winds and water, and they obey Him.”

26 And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. 27 And when He went forth to land, there met Him out of the city a certain man, which had devils a long time, and wore no clothes, neither lived in any house, but in the tombs.¹

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, “What have I to do with You, Jesus, You Son of God most high? I beseech You, do not torment me.” 29 (For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he broke the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

¹Matthew’s account tells us that there were two men that were possessed with devils. Where there is two there is also one. Luke’s and Mark’s accounts focus on the one who wanted to follow Jesus after his deliverance.

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, “What is your name?” And he said, “Legion:” because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they begged Him that He would permit them to enter into them. And He permitted them.²

33 Then the devils went out of the man, and entered into the pigs: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were drowned.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city

²God’s people were forbidden to eat pig meat. Pigs were also used as the main sacrifice in pagan worship services. Therefore God used the demons to eliminate those pigs and this is the reason why Jesus in this case, did what the demons requested. Likewise, the Lord sometimes uses the devil in certain circumstances to eliminate things or behaviors in His peoples’ lives that He does not want them to have.

Ministry in the Country of the Gadarenes

and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. 36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about begged Him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and He went up into the ship, and returned back again.

Mark 5:18 (Luke 8:38,39)

18 And when He had come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil asked Him that he might be with Him.

19 However Jesus did not permit him, but said to him, "Go home to your friends, and tell them what great things the Lord has done for you, and has had compassion on you."

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him: and all people did marvel.

Matthew 9:1

And He entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into His own city. [*Capernaum*]

CHAPTER 17

Ministry in Capernaum and Nazareth

Mark 5:21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship to the other side, much people gathered to Him: and He was near the sea.

Luke 8:40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received Him: for they were all waiting for Him.

Mark 5:22-43 (Matthew 9:18-38)

22 And, look, there came one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw Him, he fell at His feet, 23 and besought Him greatly, saying, “My little daughter lies at the point of death: I beg You, come and lay Your hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.”

24 And Jesus went with him; and many people followed Him, and thronged Him.

25 And a certain woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 when she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched His garment. 28 For she said, “If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be whole.” 29 And immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in Himself that virtue had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press, and said, “Who touched My clothes?”

31 And His disciples said to Him, “You see the multitude thronging You, and You say, ‘Who touched Me?’”

32 And He looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has made you whole; go in peace, and be whole of your plague.”

35 While He yet spoke, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house some who said, “Your daughter is dead: why

The Fifth Gospel

trouble the Master any further?”

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He said to the ruler of the synagogue, “Don’t be afraid, only believe.”

37 And He permitted no one to follow Him, except Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And He came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when He was come in, He said to them, “Why do you make this fuss, and weep? The little girl is not dead, but sleeps.”

40 And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He took the father and the mother of the girl, and them that were with Him, and entered in where the girl was lying. 41 And He took the girl by the hand, and said to her, “Talitha cumi;” which is, being interpreted, ‘little girl, I say to you, arise.’

42 And immediately the girl arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. 43 And He instructed them firmly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

Matthew 9:26-38

26 And the fame of it went aboard into all that land.

27 And when Jesus departed from there, two blind men followed Him, crying, and saying, “You Son of David, have mercy on us.”

28 And when He was come into the house, the blind men came to Him: and Jesus said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?”

They said to Him, “Yes, Lord”

29 Then He touched their eyes, saying, “According to your faith be it to you.”

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus firmly instructed them, saying, “See that no man knows it.”

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad His fame in all that country.

32 As they went out, behold, they brought to Him a mute man possessed with a devil. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the mute spoke: and the multitudes marveled, saying, “It was never so seen in Israel.”

34 But the Pharisees said, “He casts out devils through the prince

The Fifth Gospel

of the devils.”

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. 36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then He said to His disciples, “The harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few; 38 you pray therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth laborers into His harvest.”

Mark 6:1-6 (Matthew 13:54-58)

1 And He went out from there, and came into His own country; [*Nazareth*] and His disciples followed Him.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, He began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing Him were astonished, saying, “From where has this Man learned these things? and what wisdom is this which is given to Him, that even such mighty works are done by his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not His sisters here with us?” And they were offended at Him.

4 But Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.”¹

5 And He could there do no mighty work, except that He laid His hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. 6 And He marveled because of their unbelief. And He went round about the villages, teaching.

¹ *This is Jesus’ second rejection in Nazareth.*

CHAPTER 18

Jesus Sends His Disciples and the Death of John the Baptist

Matthew 10:1-42 (Luke 9:1-6, Mark 6: 7-13)

1 And when He had called to Him His twelve disciples, He gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; the first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax collector; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, [*Judas – See note on page 61*] whose surname was Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, “Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter into any city of the Samaritans: 6 but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as you go, preach, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely you have received, freely give.

9 “Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 nor money for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staffs: for the workman is worthy of his food.

11 “And into whatever city or town you shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and remain there until you leave.

12 “And when you come into a house, honor it. 13 And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 “And whoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when you depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Truly I say to you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 “Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: you be therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 and you shall be brought before

The Fifth Gospel

governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what you shall speak: for it shall be given to you in that same hour what you shall speak. 20 For it is not you that speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

21 “And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And you shall be hated of all people for My name's sake: but he that endures to the end shall be saved.

23 “But when they persecute you in this city, you flee into another: for truly I say to you, you shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man is come.

24 “The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he is as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 “ Therefore do not fear them: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, you speak that in light: and what you hear in the ear, you preach upon the housetops.

28 “And do not fear them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 “Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? [*copper coin*] and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Do not fear therefore, you are of more value than many sparrows.

32 “Whoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven. 33 But whoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.

34 “Do not think that I am come to send peace on earth: I did not come to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

Jesus Sends His Disciples and the Death of John the Baptist

37 “He that loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me: and he that loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me. 38 And he that does not take his cross, and follow after Me, is not worthy of Me.

39 “He that finds his life shall lose it: and he that loses his life for My sake shall find it.

40 “He that receives you receives Me, and he that receives Me receives Him that sent Me. 41 He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 “And whoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, truly I say to you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.”

Matthew 11:1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding His twelve disciples, He departed then to teach and to preach in their cities.

Luke 9:6 And they [*the disciples*] departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

Mark 6:12-13

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent. 13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed the sick with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

Luke 9:10 And the apostles, when they were returned, told Him all that they had done. [*and what they had taught-* **Mark 6:30**].

Mark 6:31 And He said to them “You come yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while:” for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. [*...And He took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida-* **Luke 9:10**].

Mark 6:14 -29 (Matthew 14:1-12, Luke 9:7-9)

14 And king Herod heard of Him; (for His name was spread abroad:) and he said, “That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do show forth themselves in Him.”

15 Others said, “That it is Elijah.” And others said, “That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.”

16 But when Herod heard of it, he said, “It is John, whom I

The Fifth Gospel

beheaded: he is risen from the dead.”

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. 18 For John had said to Herod, “It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife.”

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not: 20 for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and holy, and protected him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee; 22 and when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said to the girl, “Ask of me whatever you will, and I will give it to you.” 23 And he swore to her, “Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give it to you, up to the half of my kingdom.”

24 And she went forth, and said to her mother, “What shall I ask?”

And she said, “The head of John the Baptist.”

25 And she came in right away with haste to the king, and asked, saying, “I will that you give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.”

26 And the king was exceedingly sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. 27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the girl: and the girl gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

Matthew 14:13 When Jesus heard of it, He departed from there by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard of it, they followed Him on foot out of the cities.

Apparently John the Baptist was beheaded around this time when Jesus' disciples were on their missionary trip. Jesus heard of John's death and withdrew with His disciples to a remote place. John's death may have been a sign to Jesus that His own death was to follow. As we shall see, the coming spring would be the beginning of the last year of Jesus' physical life on earth.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand and Walks on the Water (Spring) Jesus' Last Year

If we coordinate John's mentioning of the feasts from the spring in which Jesus fed the five thousand to the following Passover and His crucifixion, this would indicate that the events recorded within this time frame encompassed the last year of Jesus' ministry. This period of time, this last remarkable year of Jesus' life, incorporates over half of the gospel record.

John 6:1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

Mark 6:32 -33

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. 33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew Him, and ran by foot from out of all cities, and arrived before them, and came together to Him.

John 6:2-4

2 And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on them that were diseased. 3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there He sat with His disciples. 4 And the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was near.¹

Mark 6:34 (John 6:5-21, Matthew 14:14-36, Luke 9:11-17)

34 And Jesus, when He came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He began to teach them many things. [...and He healed their sick **Matthew 14:14**].

John 6:5-7

5 When Jesus then lifted up His eyes, and saw a great company come to Him, He said to Philip, "Where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?"

6 And He said this to test him: for He Himself knew what He

¹Many scholars affirm that John 6:4 is spurious. I believe that this verse was a note inserted on a margin by a scribe to indicate that it was spring, and it was eventually inadvertently copied into the main text, which has happened in some manuscripts. The next festival mentioned is in the fall.

The Fifth Gospel

would do.

7 Philip answered Him, “Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.”

Mark 6:35-37

35 And when the day was now far spent, His disciples came to Him, and said, “This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: 36 send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.”

37 He answered and said to them, “You give them to eat.”

And they said to Him, “Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?”

John 6:8,9

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him, 9 “There is a lad here, who has five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?”

Luke 9:14 For they were about five thousand men. And He said to His disciples, “Make them sit down by fifties in a company.”

Mark 6:40-42

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when He had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He looked up to heaven, and blessed, and broke the loaves, and gave them to His disciples to set before them; and the two fishes He divided among them all. 42 And they all did eat, and were filled.

John 6:12,13

12 When they were filled, He said to His disciples, “Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.”

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above to them that had eaten.

Matthew 14:21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, “This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.”

Mark 6:45 And right away He made His disciples to get into the boat, and go to the other side before Him to Bethsaida, while He sent

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

the people away.

John 6:15 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a king, He departed again into a mountain Himself alone.

Matthew 14:23 - 32

23 And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up into a mountain by Himself to pray: and when the evening was come, He was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. 25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went to them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a spirit;" and they cried out for fear.

27 But right away Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Be of good cheer; it is I; do not be afraid."

28 And Peter answered Him and said, "Lord, if it is You, bid me to come to You on the water."

29 And He said, "Come."

And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. 30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, "Lord, save me."

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth His hand, and caught him, and said to him, "O you of little faith, why did you doubt?"

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

Mark 6: 51.52

51 And He went up to them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were extremely amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. 52 For they did not consider the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

Matthew 14:33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped Him, saying, "Of a truth you are the Son of God." [*...and immediately the ship was at the land where they went -*

John 6:21]

CHAPTER 20

Ministry in Gennesaret and Capernaum

Mark 6: 53- 56

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret,¹ and drew to the shore. 54 And when they were come out of the ship, right away the people knew Him, 55 and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He was. 56 And where ever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and begged Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched Him were made whole.

John 6:22- 71

22 The following day, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except that one which His disciples were entered, and that Jesus did not go with His disciples into the boat, but that His disciples were gone away alone; 23 (however there came other boats from Tiberias near to the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:) 24 when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither His disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, “Rabbi, how did you get here?”

¹In John 6:1 we were told that Jesus and His disciples “Went over the sea of Galilee.” Prior to that He and His disciples had been ministering in a variety of places. When the disciples returned from their travels and needed to rest they crossed the lake to a location most likely north of Bethsaida on the coast. After Jesus fed the five thousand, He instructed His disciples to go to Bethsaida which would be on their way back to Capernaum. After a stop in Bethsaida, they crossed back over the lake to Gennesaret which is a short distance south of Capernaum. After the ministry there, Jesus returned to Capernaum. The people who had been with Him on the opposite side of the lake knew that Capernaum was His home base and they found Him there, and this is where the record continues in John 6:22-71.

The Fifth Gospel

26 Jesus answered them and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw the miracles, but because you did eat of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Do not labor for the meat which perishes, but for that meat which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give to you: for Him has God the Father sealed.”

28 Then they said to Him, “What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?”

29 Jesus answered and said to them, “This is the work of God, that you believe on Him whom He has sent.”

30 Therefore they said to Him, “What sign can you show then, that we may see, and believe You? what do You work? 31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, ‘He gave them bread from heaven to eat’” (Exodus 16:15).

32 Then Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, Moses did not give you that bread from heaven; but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. 33 For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven, and gives life to the world.”

34 Then they said to Him, “Lord, always give us this bread.”

35 And Jesus said to them, “I am the bread of life: he that comes to Me shall never hunger; and he that believes on Me shall never thirst. 36 But I said to you, that you also have seen Me, and do not believe. 37 All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me; and him that comes to Me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. 39 And this is the Father's will who has sent Me, that of all which He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 40 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son, and believes on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise Him up at the last day.”

41 The Jews then murmured at Him, because He said, ‘I am the bread which came down from heaven.’ 42 And they said, “Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that He says ‘I came down from heaven?’”

43 Jesus therefore answered and said to them, “Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to Me, except the Father who has sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

The Fifth Gospel

45 “It is written in the prophets, ‘And they shall be all taught of God.’ (Isaiah 54:13, Jeremiah 31:34) Every man therefore who has heard, and has learned of the Father, comes to Me. 46 Not that any man has seen the Father, except He which is of God, He has seen the Father. 47 Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on Me has everlasting life. 48 I am that bread of life.

49 “Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that a man may eat of it, and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eats of this bread, he shall live forever: and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, “How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?”

53 Then Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, except you eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, you have no life in you. 54 Whoever eats My flesh, and drinks My blood, has eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 56 He that eats My flesh, and drinks My blood, dwells in Me, and I in him.”²

57 “As the living Father has sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eats Me, even he shall live by Me. 58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eats of this bread shall live forever.” 59 These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.

² Jesus of course is speaking spiritually. Those who receive the sacrifice of His flesh, and the subsequent outpouring of His blood has eternal life. His flesh, the bread, also can represent His word, and His blood represents His Spirit.

60 Therefore many of His disciples, when they had heard this, said, “This is a hard saying; who can hear it?”

61 When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said to them, “Does this offend you? 62 What and if you shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? 63 It is the spirit that gives life; the flesh profits nothing: the words that I speak to you, they are spirit, and they are life. 64 But there are some of you who do not believe.”

Ministry in Gennesaret and Capernaum

For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that did not believe, and who should betray Him.

65 And He said, “Therefore I said to you, that no man can come to Me, except it were given to him of My Father.”

66 From that time many of His disciples went back, and walked no more with Him.

67 Then said Jesus to the twelve, “Will you also go away?”

68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, “Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. 69 And we believe and are sure that You are that Messiah, the Son of the living God.”

70 Jesus answered them, “Haven’t I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?”

71 He spoke of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for it was he that should betray Him, being one of the twelve.

Mark 7:1-4

1 Then the Pharisees came together to Him, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. 2 And when they saw some of His disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashed, hands, they found fault. 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands often, they do not eat, keeping the tradition of the elders. 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they do not eat. And many other things there are, which they have received to keep, as the washing of cups, and pots, brass vessels, and of tables.

Matthew 15:1-11

1 Then the scribes and Pharisees came to Jesus, which were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 “Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.”

3 But He answered and said to them, “Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, ‘Honor your father and mother: and, he that curses father or mother, let him die the death’. 5 But you say, ‘Whoever shall say to his father or his mother, ‘It is a gift, by whatever you might be profited by me;’ 6 and honor not his father or his mother, he shall be free.’ Thus you have made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

The Fifth Gospel

7 “You hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 8 *‘This people draws near to Me with their mouth, and honors Me with their lips; but their heart is far from Me. 9 But in vain they worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.’*” (Isaiah 29:13)

10 And He called the multitude, and said to them, “Hear, and understand: 11 it is not that which goes into the mouth that defiles a man; but that which comes out of the mouth, this defiles a man.

Mark 7:16,17

16 “If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.”

17 And when He was entered into the house from the people, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable.

Matthew 15:12-15

12 Then His disciples came, and said to Him, “You know that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?”

13 But He answered and said, “Every plant, which My heavenly Father has not planted, shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone: they are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.”

15 Then Peter answered and said to Him, “Explain to us this parable.”

Mark 7:18-23

18 And He said to them, “Are you without understanding also? Do you not perceive, that anything from without that enters into the man, it cannot defile him; 19 because it does not enter into his heart, but into the belly, and goes out into the sewer, purging all meats?”

20 And He said, “That which comes out of the man, that defiles the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 all these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

Matthew 15:20

20 “These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.”

CHAPTER 21

A Gentile's Faith and Feeding the Four Thousand

*Ministry in Tyre and Sidon, Galilee, the Coasts of Magdala,
including Dalmanutha and Bethsaida (Summer)*

Mark 7:24-26 (Matthew 15:21-28)

24 And from there He arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no one know it: but He could not be hidden. 25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of Him, and came and fell at His feet: 26 the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she implored Him that He would cast the devil out of her daughter.

Matthew 15:22-25

22 And behold a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried to Him, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord, You Son of David; my daughter is tormented with a devil."

23 But He answered her not a word. And His disciples came and implored Him, saying, "Send her away; for she cries after us."

24 But He answered and said, "I am not sent but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

25 Then she came and worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, help me."

Mark 7:27 But Jesus said to her, "Let the children first be filled: for it is not fitting to take the children's bread and cast it to the dogs."

Matthew 15:27,28

27 And she said, "Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table."

28 Then Jesus answered and said to her, "O woman, great is your faith: be it to you even as you will." And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

Mark 7:29-31

29 And He said to her, "For this saying go your way; the devil is gone out of your daughter."

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of

The Fifth Gospel

Decapolis. [...and went up into a mountain, and sat down there - **Matthew 15:29**].

Mark 7:32-37

32 And they brought to Him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in His speech; and they implored Him to put His hand upon him. 33 And He took him aside from the multitude, and put His fingers into his ears, and He spit, and touched his tongue; 34 and looking up to heaven, He sighed, and said to him, “Ephphatha,” that is, ‘Be opened.’ 35 And right away his ears were opened, and the restrainer of his tongue was loosed, and he spoke plainly.

36 And He instructed them that they should tell no man: but the more He instructed them, so much the more a great deal they published it; 37 and were beyond measure astonished, saying, “He has done all things well: He makes both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.”

Matthew 15:30-39 (Mark 8: 1-9)

30 And great multitudes came to Him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and He healed them: 31 insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 Then Jesus called His disciples to Him, and said, “I have compassion on the multitude, because they have been with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.”

33 And His disciples said to Him, “Where could we get so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?”

34 And Jesus said to them, “How many loaves have you?”

And they said, “Seven, and a few little fishes.”

35 And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. 36 And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and broke them, and gave them to His disciples, and the disciples gave them to the multitude. 37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken food that was left seven baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.¹ [*...and came into the parts of Dalmanutha - Mark 8:10*].

Matthew 16:1-4

1 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting Him, asked Him to show them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said to them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.'

3 And in the morning, 'It will be foul weather today: for the sky is red and threatening.' O you hypocrites, you can discern the face of the sky; but you cannot discern the signs of the times? 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah." And He left them, and departed.

Mark 8:14-21

14 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And He instructed them, saying, "Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod."

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have no bread."

17 And when Jesus knew it, He said to them, "Why do you think it is because you have no bread? You do not perceive yet, neither understand? Is your heart still hardened? 18 Having eyes, you don't see? and having ears, you cannot hear? and don't you remember? 19 When I broke the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did you take up?"

They said to Him, "Twelve."

20 "And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did you take up?"

And they said, "Seven."

21 And He said to them, "How is it that you do not understand?"

¹Magdala was located on the shore of the sea of Galilee south of Capernaum. We are shown that Jesus was ministering in the area between Magdala and Dalmanutha. The ruins of Dalmathutha have been discovered northwest of the Sea of Galilee above Magdala.

The Fifth Gospel

Matthew 16:12 Then they understood how that He warned them not to beware of the leaven of the bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

Mark 8:22-26

22 And He came to Bethsaida; and they brought a blind man to Him, and implored Him to touch him. 23 And He took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when He had spit on his eyes, and put His hands upon him, He asked him if he saw anything.

24 And he looked up, and said, "I see men as trees, walking."

25 After that He put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And He sent him away to his house, saying, "Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town."

David said in Psalm 146:8 that "The LORD (Yahweh) opens the eyes of the blind," yet there are no references in the Old Testament that record someone who is blind being healed. In the Messianic Prophecy of Isaiah 42:7, we are told that a characteristic of the Messiah would be that He would "open the blind eyes." Jesus inserted the phrase "recovering of sight to the blind" adapted from Isaiah 42:7 into His reading of Isaiah 61:1. Isaiah 61:1 lists the Messiah's job description that He applied to Himself. This incident is recorded in Luke 4:18. Jesus was sending a message to those who could discern, that opening the eyes of the blind was something that would identify Him as the Messiah. Psalm 146:8 and the coordinating verses in Isaiah, are like arrows pointing through time to verify that Jesus is the prophesied Messiah, the only Person in history to open the eyes of a man that was born blind (John 9:32).

CHAPTER 22

Ministry in Caesarea Philippi

Matthew 16:13-26

13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, “Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?”

14 And they said, “Some say that You are John the Baptist: some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.”

15 He said to them, “But whom do you say I am?”

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God.”

17 And Jesus answered and said to him, “Blessed are you, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood has not revealed it to you, but My Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also to you, that you are Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.”

20 Then He instructed His disciples that they should tell no man that He was Jesus the Messiah.

21 From that time forth Jesus began to show to His disciples, how that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him, saying, “Be it far from You, Lord: this shall not be done to You.”

23 But He turned, and said to Peter, “You get behind Me, Satan: you are an offence to Me: for you do not relish the things that are of God, but those that be of men.”

24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, “If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. 25 For whoever will save his life shall lose it: and whoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a

The Fifth Gospel

man give in exchange for his soul?

Mark 8:38 “Whoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

Matthew 16:27-28

27 “For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works. 28 Truly I say to you, there are some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in His kingdom.” [*till they see the kingdom of God - Luke 9:27*]

Luke 9:28-33

28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered, and His clothing was white and glistening. 30 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elijah: 31 who appeared in glory, and spoke of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with Him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said to Jesus, “Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah:” not knowing what he said.

Matthew 17:5-9

5 While he was speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a Voice out of the cloud, which said, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; you hear Him.”

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces, and were very afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, “Arise, and do not be afraid.”

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, except Jesus only.

Ministry in Caesarea Philippi

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus instructed them, saying, “Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man is risen again from the dead.”

Mark 9:10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

Matthew 17:10-13

10 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?”

11 And Jesus answered and said to them, “Elijah truly shall come first, and restore all things. 12 But I say to you, that Elijah has come already, and they did not know him, but have done to him whatever they wanted. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer from them.”

13 Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of John the Baptist.

Luke 9:37 And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, many people met Him.

Mark 9:14-16

14 And when He came to His disciples, He saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. 15 And immediately all the people, when they saw Him, were greatly amazed, and ran to Him and greeted Him.

16 And He asked the scribes, “What are you asking them?”

Luke 9:38,39

38 And behold, a man in the crowd cried out, saying “Master, I beg you, look upon my son: for he is my only child. 39 And, look, a spirit takes him, and he suddenly cries out; and it tears him that he foams again, and bruising him will not leave him.

Mark 9:18 – 27

18 “And wherever he takes him, he tears him: and he foams, and gnashes with his teeth, and pines away: and I spoke to your disciples that they should cast it out; and they could not.”

19 He answered him, and said, “O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I put up with you? bring him to Me.”

20 And they brought him to Him: and when he saw Him, right away the spirit tore him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

The Fifth Gospel

21 And He asked his father, “How long has it been since this came into him?”

And he said, “Of a child. 22 And many times it has cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if You can do anything, have compassion on us, and help us.”

23 Jesus said to him, “If you can believe, all things are possible to him that believes.”

24 And right away the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, “Lord, I believe; You help my unbelief.”

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying to him, “You dumb and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and enter no more into him.”

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him severely, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, “He is dead.”

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

[and the child was cured from that very hour- Matthew 17:18]

[And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God - Luke 9:43]

Mark 9:28 And when He was come into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, “Why couldn’t we cast it out?”

Matthew 17:20,21

20 And Jesus said to them, “Because of your unbelief: for truly I say to you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, ‘Remove from here to another place;’ and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible to you. 21 However this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.”¹

Casting out a Stubborn Demon

¹The disciples had previously been very successful in casting out devils. This case baffled them. Jesus told them basically that they gave up too soon and did not have the faith to persevere when their first attempts ended in failure. Then He added that “This kind does not come out except by prayer and fasting.” In other words, Jesus is telling us that there are different types of demons and demonic possession. The kind that comes out with prayer and fasting, are lineage demons. This is why Jesus made a point of asking the father when it came into the boy and He was told in essence from early childhood. Lineage demons, or familiar spirits

Ministry in Caesarea Philippi

as they are sometimes called, are invited into the family line usually through witchcraft. The demon then remains in the lineage infecting the most vulnerable of victims to inhabit. Some can manifest themselves very violently as in this case, others operate more subtly wreaking havoc in people's lives. Because these demons have been given permission by someone to enter, they feel they have a right to remain in the line and resist deliverance. But through faith and persistent prayer and fasting, they will eventually have to leave in the mighty name of Jesus.

CHAPTER 23

Ministry in Capernaum

Mark 9:30-32

30 And they departed from there, and passed through Galilee; and He didn't want anyone to know it. 31 For He taught His disciples, and said to them "The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him; and after that He is killed, He shall rise the third day."

32 But they did not understand that saying, and were afraid to ask Him. [*and they were exceedingly sorry* - **Matthew 17:23**]

Matthew 17:24-27

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, "Doesn't your Master pay taxes?"

25 He said, "Yes."

And when he was come into the house, Jesus confronted him, saying, "What do you think, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?"

26 Peter said to Him, "Of strangers."

Jesus said to him, "Then are the children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, you go to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first comes up; and when you have opened his mouth, you shall find a piece of money: that take, and give to them for Me and you."

Mark 9:33-35

33 And He came to Capernaum: and being in the house He asked them, "What was it that you were discussing among yourselves by the way?"

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And He sat down, and called the twelve, and said to them, "If any man desires to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all."

Matthew 18:2-4

2 And Jesus called a little child to Him, and set him in the midst

The Fifth Gospel

of them, 3 and said, “Truly I say to you, except you are converted, and become as little children, you shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

Mark 9:37-42

37 “Whoever shall receive one of such children in My name, receives Me: and whoever shall receive Me, receives not Me, but Him that sent Me.”

38 And John answered Him, saying, “Master, we saw one casting out devils in Your name, and he does not follow us: and we forbid him, because he does not follow us.”

39 But Jesus said, “Do not forbid him: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in My name, that can lightly speak evil of Me. 40 For he that is not against us is on our part. 41 For whoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in My name, because you belong to Messiah, truly I say to you, he shall not lose his reward. 42 And whoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in Me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

Matthew 18:7 “Woe to the world because of offences! For it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence comes!

Mark 9:43-50

43 “And if your hand offends you, cut it off: it is better for you to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 44 where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 “And if your foot offends you, cut it off: it is better for you to enter handicapped into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 46 where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 “And if your eye offends you, pluck it out: it is better for you to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: 48 where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 “For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. 50 Salt is good: but if the salt has lost his

The Fifth Gospel

saltiness, how shall you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

Matthew 18:10-35

10 “Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I say to you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. 11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 “What do you think? if a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them is gone astray, doesn’t he leave the ninety and nine, and goes into the mountains, and seeks that which is gone astray? 13 And if he finds it, truly I say to you, he rejoices more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which did not go astray. 14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 “Moreover if your brother shall trespass against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone: if he shall hear you, you have gained your brother. 16 But if he will not hear you, then take with you one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the church: but if he neglects to hear the church, let him be to you as a heathen man and a publican.

18 “Truly I say to you, whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 “Again I say to you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them.”

21 Then Peter came to Him, and said, “Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?”

22 Jesus said to him, “I do not say to you, until seven times: but, until seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened to a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought to him, which owed him ten thousand denarii. 25 But because he had nothing to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

Ministry in Capernaum

26 “The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, ‘Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.’

27 “Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and released him, and forgave him the debt.

28 “But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred denarii: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, ‘Pay me what you owe.’

29 “And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and implored him, saying, ‘Have patience with me, and I will pay you all.’

30 “And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 “So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told their lord all that was done.

32 “Then his lord, after that he had called him, said to him, ‘O you wicked servant, I forgave you all that debt, because you asked me: 33 shouldn’t you also have had compassion on your fellow servant, even as I had pity on you?’

34 “And his lord was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due to him.

35 “So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also to you, if you from your hearts do not forgive everyone his brother their trespasses.”

CHAPTER 24
Ministry in Judea
Jesus at the Feast of Tabernacles (Booths)
(FALL)

John 7

1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for He would not walk in Judea because the Jews sought to kill Him.

2 Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. 3 Therefore His brethren said to Him, "Leave here, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that You do. 4 For there is no man that does a thing in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show Yourself to the world." 5 For neither did His brethren believe in Him.

6 Then Jesus said to them, "My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I testify of it, that the works of it are evil. 8 You go up to this feast: I'm not going up yet to this feast; for My time is not yet fully come."

9 When He had said these words to them, He still remained in Galilee. 10 But when His brethren were gone there, then He also went up to the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is He?"

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning Him: for some said, "He is a good man:" others said, "No; but He deceives the people." 13 However no man spoke openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. 15 And the Jews marveled, saying, "How does this Man know letters, having never learned?"

16 Jesus answered them, and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me. 17 If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it is of God, or whether I speak of Myself. 18 He that speaks of himself seeks his own glory: but he that seeks His glory that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in

The Fifth Gospel

him. 19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keep the law? Why do you go about to kill Me?"

20 The people answered and said, "You have a devil: who goes about to kill you?"

21 Jesus answered and said to them, "I have done one work, and you all marvel. 22 Moses therefore gave to you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and you on the Sabbath day circumcise a man. 23 If a man on the Sabbath day receives circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are you angry at Me, because I have made a man every bit whole on the Sabbath day? 24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

25 Then some of them of Jerusalem said, "Is not this He, whom they seek to kill? 26 But, look, He speaks boldly, and they say nothing to Him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Messiah? 27 However we know this Man who He is: but when Messiah comes, no man knows who He is."

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as He taught, saying, "You both know Me, and you know who I am: and I am not come of Myself, but He that sent Me is true, whom you do not know. 29 But I know Him: for I am from Him, and He has sent Me."

30 Then they sought to take Him: but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on Him, and said, "When Messiah comes, will He do more miracles than these which this Man has done?"

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take Him.

33 Then Jesus said to them, "Yet a little while I am with you, and then I go to Him that sent Me. 34 You shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, there you cannot come."

35 Then the Jews said among themselves, "Where will He go, that we shall not find Him? will He go to the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? 36 What manner of saying is this that He said, 'You shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, there you cannot come?'"

The Fifth Gospel

37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, "If any man thirsts, let him come to Me, and drink. 38 He that believes on Me, as the scripture has said, 'out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water'" (*Isaiah 12:3, 44:3,58:11, Song of Solomon 4:15*).

39 (But this He spoke of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Spirit was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, "Of a truth this is the Prophet." (*Deuteronomy 18:15*) 41 Others said, "This is the Messiah." But some said, "Shall Messiah come out of Galilee? 42 Has not the scripture said, that Messiah comes of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?"

43 So there was a division among the people because of Him. 44 And some of them would have taken Him; but no man laid hands on Him.

45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said to them, "Why have you not brought Him?"

46 The officers answered, "Never has a man spoken like this Man."

47 Then the Pharisees answered them, "Are you also deceived? 48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on Him? 49 But this people who do not know the law are cursed."

50 Nicodemus said to them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) 51 "Does our law judge any man, before it hears him, and knows what he does?"

52 They answered and said to him, "Are you also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee arises no prophet." ¹

53 And every man went to his own house.

John 8

1 Jesus went to the Mount of Olives. 2 And early in the morning

¹The prophecy that the Messiah would arise out of Galilee is found in *Isaiah 9:1,2*, and quoted in *Matthew's gospel* in chapter 4:14-16. This just goes to show that even scholars with vast knowledge of scripture can sometimes miss the mark.

Ministry in Judea

He came again into the temple, and all the people came to Him; and He sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought to Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, 4 they said to Him, "Teacher, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what do You say?"

6 They said this tempting Him, that they might have something with which to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He did not hear them.

7 So when they continued asking Him, He lifted up Himself, and said to them, "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her." 8 And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even to the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up Himself, and saw no one but the woman, He said to her, "Woman, where are your accusers? has no man condemned you?"

11 She said, "No man, Lord."

And Jesus said to her, "Neither do I condemn you: go, and sin no more."

12 Then spoke Jesus again to them, saying, "I am the light of the world: he that follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

13 Therefore the Pharisees said to Him, "You bear record of Yourself; your record is not true."

14 Jesus answered and said to them, "Though I bear record of Myself, yet my record is true: for I know where I came, and where I go; but you cannot tell where I come, and where I go. 15 You judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16 And yet if I judge, My judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. 17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am one that bears witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me bears witness of Me."

19 Then they said to Him, "Where is your Father?"

The Fifth Gospel

Jesus answered, "You neither know Me, nor My Father: if you had known Me, you should have known My Father also."

20 These words Jesus spoke in the treasury, as He taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on Him; for His hour was not yet come.

21 Then Jesus said again to them, "I go My way, and you shall seek Me, and shall die in your sins: where I go, you cannot come."

22 Then the Jews said, "Will He kill Himself?" because He said, "Where I go, you cannot come."

23 And He said to them, "You are from beneath; I am from above: you are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 Therefore I said to you, that you shall die in your sins: for if you do not believe that I am He, you shall die in your sins."

25 Then they said to Him, "Who are You?"

And Jesus said to them, "Even the same that I said to you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but He that sent Me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of Him."

27 They did not understand that He spoke to them of the Father.

28 Then Jesus said to them, "When you have lifted up the Son of man, then shall you know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father has taught Me, I speak these things. 29 And He that sent Me is with Me: the Father has not left Me alone; for I do always those things that please Him."

30 As He spoke these words, many believed on Him.

31 Then Jesus said to those Jews which believed on Him, "If you continue in My word, then you are My disciples indeed; 32 and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

33 They answered Him, "We are Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how can You say, 'You shall be made free?'"

34 Jesus answered them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is the servant of sin. 35 And the servant abides not in the house for ever: but the Son abides forever. 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, you shall be free indeed. 37 I know that you are Abraham's seed; but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you. 38 I speak that which I have seen with My Father: and you do that which you have seen with your father."

39 They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father."

Jesus said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now you seek to kill Me, a Man that has told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this Abraham did not do. 41 You do the deeds of your father."

Then they said to Him, "We are not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God."

42 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love Me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me. 43 Why do you not understand My speech? even because you cannot hear My word. 44 You are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father you will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, you do not believe Me. 46 Which of you convicts Me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do you not believe Me? 47 He that is of God hears God's words: you therefore hear them not, because you are not of God."

48 Then the Jews answered, and said to Him, "Didn't we well say that you are a Samaritan, and has a devil?"

49 Jesus answered, "I have not a devil; but I honor My Father, and you do dishonor Me. 50 And I do not seek My own glory: there is One that seeks and judges. 51 Truly, truly, I say to you, if a man keeps My saying, he shall never see death."

52 Then the Jews said to Him, "Now we know that You have a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and You say, 'If a man keeps My saying, he shall never taste of death.' 53 Are You greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom do You make yourself out to be?"

54 Jesus answered, "If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing: it is My Father that honors Me; of whom you say, that He is your God: 55 yet you have not known Him; but I know Him: and if I should say, I do not know Him, I shall be a liar like you: but I know Him, and keep His saying. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day: and he saw it, and was glad."

57 Then the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old,

The Fifth Gospel

and you have seen Abraham?”

58 Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I am.” (*Exodus 3:14*)

59 Then they took up stones to cast at Him: but Jesus hid Himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

John 9

1 And as Jesus passed by, He saw a man which was blind from his birth. 2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Teacher, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?”

3 Jesus answered, “Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. 4 I must work the works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: the night comes, when no man can work. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

6 When He had said this, He spit on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, 7 and said to him, “Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,” (which is by interpretation, Sent.)

Therefore he went his way, and washed, and came back seeing.

8 The neighbors, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, “Is not this he that sat and begged?”

9 Some said, “This is he:” others said, “He is like him:” but he said, “I am he.”

10 Therefore they said to him, “How were your eyes opened?”

11 He answered and said, “A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed my eyes, and said to me, ‘Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash:’ and I went and washed, and I received sight.”

12 Then they said to him, “Where is He?”

He said, “I do not know.”

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that previously was blind. 14 And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said to them, “He put clay upon my eyes, and I washed, and can see.”

16 Therefore some of the Pharisees said, “This Man is not of God,

Ministry in Judea

because He does not keep the Sabbath day.”

Others said, “How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles?” And there was a division among them.

17 They said to the blind man again, “What do you say of Him, that He has opened your eyes?”

He said, “He is a prophet.”

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, “Is this your son, who you say was born blind? how then does he now see?”

20 His parents answered them and said, “We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: 21 but by what means he now sees, we don’t know; or who has opened his eyes, we don’t know: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.”

22 These words spoke his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that He was Messiah, he should be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore his parents said, ‘He is of age; ask him.’

24 Then again they called the man that was blind, and said to him, “Give God the praise: we know that this Man is a sinner.”

25 He answered and said, “Whether He is a sinner or not, I do not know: one thing I know, that, once I was blind, now I see.”

26 Then they said to him again, “What did He do to you? how did He open your eyes?”

27 He answered them, “I have told you already, and you did not hear: why do you want to hear it again? will you also be His disciples?”

28 Then they reviled him, and said, “You are His disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. 29 We know that God spoke to Moses: as for this fellow, we do not know from where He is.”

30 The man answered and said to them, “Why here is a marvelous thing, that you do not know from where He is, and yet He has opened my eyes. 31 Now we know that God does not hear sinners: but if any man is a worshipper of God, and does His will, him He hears. 32 Since the world began it was not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. 33 If this Man were not of God, He could do nothing.”

The Fifth Gospel

34 They answered and said to him, "You were altogether born in sins, and you teach us?" And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said to him, "Do you believe on the Son of God?"

36 He answered and said, "Who is He, Lord, that I might believe on Him?"

37 And Jesus said to him, "You have both seen Him, and it is He that talks with you."

38 And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshipped Him.

39 And Jesus said, "For judgment I am come into this world, that they which do not see might see; and that they which see might be made blind."

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, "Are we blind also?"

41 Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you should have no sin: but now you say, 'We see;' therefore your sin remains.

John 10:1-21

1 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he that enters not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2 But he that enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter opens; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out. 4 And when he puts forth his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him: for they do not know the voice of strangers."

6 This parable Jesus spoke to them: but they did not understand what things they were which He spoke to them.

7 Then Jesus said to them again, "Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door: by Me if any man enters in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 "The thief comes only to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd gives His life for the sheep. 12 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the

sheep, and flees: and the wolf catches them, and scatters the sheep. 13 The hireling flees, because he is an hireling, and does not care for the sheep.

14 “I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. 15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 “Therefore does My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again. 18 No man takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.”

19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. 20 And many of them said, “He has a devil, and is mad; why do you hear Him?”

21 Others said, “These are not the words of one that has a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?”

Luke 10:38-42

38 Now it came to pass, as they [*Jesus and His disciples*] went, that He entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.² 39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard His word. 40 But Martha was distracted about much serving, and came to Him, and said, “Lord, Don't You care that my sister has left me to serve alone? Therefore tell her that she should help me.”

41 And Jesus answered and said to her, “Martha, Martha, you are careful and troubled about many things: 42 but one thing is needful: and Mary has chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.”

²Martha and Mary lived in Bethany which is just outside of Jerusalem. Luke records this incident and places it out of its geographical context. In Luke's account he inserts this incident in the time frame before Jesus entered Jericho which is much farther to the north. By placing the timing of Jesus' meal with the sisters as He was leaving Jerusalem we establish that Jesus knew them before He raised Lazarus. He then proceeds to the area “Judea beyond Jordan.” He was ministering in that area when He was called to come and heal Lazarus.

Chapter 25

Ministry in Judea beyond Jordan

Fall-Winter

Matthew 19:1-3 (Mark 10:1-32)

1 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, He departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan; 2 and great multitudes followed Him; and He healed them there. [*...and as He was accustomed He taught them* - **Mark 10:1**].

3 The Pharisees also came to Him, testing Him, and said to Him, “Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?”

Mark 10:3-9

3 And He answered and said to them, “What did Moses command you?”

4 And they said, “Moses permitted to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.”

5 And Jesus answered and said to them, “For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. 6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; 8 and they two shall be one flesh: so then they are no more two, but one flesh. 9 What therefore God has joined together, let not man put asunder.”

Matthew 19:7-9

7 They said to Him, “Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?”

8 He said to them, “Moses because of the hardness of your hearts permitted you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. 9 And I say to you, whoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery: and whoever marries her which is put away commits adultery.”

Mark 10:10-12

10 And in the house His disciples asked Him again of the same matter.

11 And He said to them, “Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, commits adultery against her. 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she commits adultery.”

Matthew 19:10-12

10 His disciples said to Him, “If the case of the man is so with his wife, it is not good to marry.”

11 But He said to them, “All men cannot receive this saying, except they to whom it is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there are eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.”

Mark 10:13-17

13 And they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them: and His disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said to them, “Permit the little children to come to Me, and do not forbid them: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 “Truly I say to you, whoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter it.”

16 And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 And when He was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to Him, and asked Him, “Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?”

Matthew 19:17-20

17 And He said to him, “Why do you call Me good? there is no one good but One, that is, God: but if you will enter into life, keep the commandments.”

18 He said to Him, “Which?”

Jesus said, “You shall do no murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness, 19 honor your father and your mother: and, you shall love your neighbor as yourself .”

20 The young man said to Him, “All these things have I kept from my youth up: what do I yet lack?”

Mark 10:21-27

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack: go your way, sell whatever you have, and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the

cross, and follow Me.”

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and said to His disciples, “How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!”

24 And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answered again, and said to them, “Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle,¹ than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.”

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, “Who then can be saved?”

27 And Jesus looking upon them said, “With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.”

Matthew 19:27,28

27 Then Peter answered and said to Him, “Look, we have forsaken all, and followed You; therefore what shall we have?”

28 And Jesus said to them, “Truly I say to you which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His glory, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.”

Mark 10:29,31

29 And Jesus answered and said, “Truly I say to you, there is no man that has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's, 30 but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. 31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

¹ The Aramaic translation renders “camel” as rope. A rope can enter through the eye of a needle if it is stripped down to a single thread. There was also a gate in Jerusalem called “The needle’s eye.” A camel could go through it if it kneeled and its cargo was removed. We are being told, all things are possible with God because He knows what He needs to do to remove the baggage that prevents us from receiving the gospel.

Matthew 20:1 - 16

1 “For the kingdom of heaven is like a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 “And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, 4 and said to them; ‘You go also into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give to you.’ And they went their way.

5 “Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 “And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said to them, ‘Why are you standing here idle all day?’

7 “They said to him, ‘Because no man has hired us.’

“He said to them, ‘You go also into the vineyard; and whatever is right, that you shall receive.’

8 “So when evening was come, the lord of the vineyard said to his steward, ‘Call the laborers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last to the first.’

9 “And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 “And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house, 12 saying, ‘These last have worked but one hour, and you have made them equal to us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.’

13 “But he answered one of them, and said, ‘Friend, I do you no wrong: did you not agree with me for a penny? 14 Take what yours is, and go your way: I will give to this last, even as to you. 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with my own? Is your eye evil, because I am good?’

16 “So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many are called, but few chosen.” [The Apostles Peter and Paul show us that the elect are predestinated through God’s foreknowledge: I Peter 1:2, Romans 8:29. God foreknows what an individual’s response to the Gospel will be and He chooses those who come when He calls.]

CHAPTER 26

Ministry in Jerusalem

The Feast of Dedication (winter)

John 10:22-42

22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of dedication¹ and it was winter. 23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then the Jews came surrounding Him, and said to Him, "How long do you make us to doubt? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly."

25 Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you did not believe Me: the works that I do in My Father's name, they bear witness of Me. 26 But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you.

¹Jesus was ministering in Perea and would have returned to Jerusalem for the feasts. It is logical to insert John's record of this occasion at this point as it follows the previous feast of Tabernacles that Jesus attended in the fall.

27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me: 28 and I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of My hand. 29 My Father, which gave them to Me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of My Father's hand. 30 I and My Father are one."

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him.

32 Jesus answered them, "Many good works have I shown you from My Father; for which of those works do you stone Me?"

33 The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You; but for blasphemy; and because that You, being a man, make Yourself God."

34 Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law; 'I said, you are gods?' (Psalm 82:6) 35 If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; 36 you say of Him, whom the Father has sanctified, and sent into the world, 'You blaspheme; because I said, I am the Son of God?'

37 "If I do not the works of My Father, do not believe Me. 38 But if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works: that you may know, and believe, that the Father is in Me, and I in Him."

The Fifth Gospel

39 Therefore they sought again to take Him: but He escaped out of their hand, 40 and went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there He stayed.

41 And many came to Him, and said, "John did no miracle: but all things that John spoke of this Man were true."

42 And many believed on Him there.

CHAPTER 27
Ministry in Bethany
Raising Lazarus from the Dead

John 11:1-54

1 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) (*John 12:3*)

3 Therefore his sisters sent for Him, saying, “Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick.”¹

4 When Jesus heard that, He said, “This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified by it.”

¹ Jesus had returned to Perea after the Feast of Dedication.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 Therefore when He had heard that he was sick, He remained two days still in the same place where He was.

7 Then after that He said to His disciples, “Let us go into Judaea again.”

8 His disciples said to Him, “Master, the Jews of late sought to stone You; and You go there again?”

9 Jesus answered, “Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. 10 But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him.”

11 He said these things: and after that He said to them, “Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.”

12 Then His disciples said, “Lord, if he sleeps, he shall do well.”

13 However Jesus spoke of his death: but they thought that He had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then Jesus said to them plainly, “Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent you may believe; nevertheless let us go to him.”

16 Then Thomas said, which is called Didymus, to his fellow

The Fifth Gospel

disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with Him."

17 Then when Jesus came, He found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: 19 and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met Him: but Mary sat still in the house. 21 Then Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died. 22 But I know, that even now, whatever You will ask of God, God will give it to You."

23 Jesus said to her, "Your brother shall rise again."

24 Martha said to Him, "I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26 and whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"

27 She said to Him, "Yes, Lord: I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of God, which should come into the world."

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, "The Master has come, and calls for you."

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came to Him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, "She goes to the grave to weep there."

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died."

33 When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, 34 and said, "Where have you laid him?"

The Fifth Gospel

They said to Him, "Lord, come and see."

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then the Jews said, "Behold how He loved him!"

37 And some of them said, "Could not this Man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?"

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in Himself came to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, "Take away the stone."

Martha, the sister of him that was dead, said to Him, "Lord, by this time he stinks: for he has been dead four days."

40 Jesus said to her, "Did I not say to you, that, if you would believe, you should see the glory of God?"

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up His eyes, and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. 42 And I knew that You hear Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that You have sent Me."

43 And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth."

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus said to them, "Loose him, and let him go."

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him. 46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, "What do we do? for this Man does many miracles. 48 If we let Him alone, all men will believe on Him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation."

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, 50 nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation does not perish."

51 And this he did not speak of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; 52 and not

Ministry in Bethany

for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together to put Him to death. 54 Therefore Jesus walked no more openly among the Jews; but went from there to a country close to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim,² and there He continued with His disciples.

² *Ephraim was located in the southern portion of Samaria.*

CHAPTER 28
The Journey to Jerusalem - Part One
Leaving Ephraim

Luke 9:51-56

51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that He should be received up, He determinedly set His face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before His face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for Him. 53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was as though He would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, “Lord, will you let us command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elijah did?”

55 But He turned, and rebuked them, and said, “You do not know what manner of spirit you are of. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.” And they went to another village.

Luke 10:1-37

1 After these things the Lord appointed another seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, where He Himself would come.

2 Therefore said He to them, “The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few: you pray therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He would send forth laborers into His harvest. 3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. 4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. 5 And into whatever house you enter, first say, ‘Peace be to this house.’ 6 And if the son of peace¹ is there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. 7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Do not go from house to house. 8 And into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9 and heal the sick that are there, and say to them, ‘The kingdom of God is come near to

¹ A “son of peace” is someone who is receptive to the gospel.

The Fifth Gospel

you'

10 "But into whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 'Even the very dust of your city which cleaves to us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding you be sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come near to you.' 12 But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 "Woe to you, Chorazin! woe to you, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. 15 And you, Capernaum, which are exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell.

16 "He that hears you hears Me; and he that despises you despises Me; and he that despises Me despises Him that sent Me."

17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the devils are subject to us through Your name."

18 And He said to them, "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give to you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this do not rejoice, that the spirits are subject to you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven."

21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, "I thank you, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hid these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them to babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Your sight.

22 "All things are delivered to Me of My Father: and no man knows who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal Him."

23 And He turned to His disciples, and said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see: 24 for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which you see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which you hear, and have not heard them."

25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tested Him, saying, "Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

The Fifth Gospel

26 He said to him, "What is written in the law? how do you read it?"

27 And he answering said, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself."

28 And He said to him, "You have answered right: this do, and you shall live."

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"

30 And Jesus answering said, "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his clothing, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, 34 and went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 And on the next day when he departed, he took out two denarii, and gave them to the host, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever you spend more, when I come again, I will repay you.' 36 Which now of these three, do you think, was neighbor to him that fell among the thieves?"

37 And he said, "He that showed mercy on him."

Then Jesus said him, "Go, and you do likewise."

Luke 11

1 And it came to pass, that, as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, one of His disciples said to Him, "Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples."

2 And He said to them, "When you pray, say, 'Our Father in heaven, hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done, as in heaven, so in earth. 3 Give us day by day our daily bread. 4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.'" [*Matthew 6:9-13*]

5 And He said to them, "Which of you shall have a friend, and

The Journey to Jerusalem - Part One

shall go to him at midnight, and say to him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?' 7 And he from within shall answer and say, 'Don't bother me: the door is now shut, and my children are me in bed; I cannot rise and give to you.' 8 I say to you, though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence he will rise and give him as many as he needs.

9 "And I say to you, ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you. 10 For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened. 11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he asks for a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he shall ask for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him? [*good things - Matthew 7:11*].²

14 And He was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spoke; and the people wondered. 15 But some of them said, "He casts out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils." 16 And others, testing Him, sought of Him a sign from heaven.

17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every kingdom divided

against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falls. 18 If Satan is also divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because you say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 "When a strong armed man keeps his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 but when someone stronger than he is shall come upon him, and overcome him, he takes from him all his armor that he

²Luke sprinkles Jesus' teachings from Jesus' Sermon on the Mount through his gospel. Jesus must have repeated His teachings to different audiences, which also served the purpose of reinforcing His words upon the hearts and minds of His disciples.

The Fifth Gospel

trusted in, and divides his spoils.

23 “He that is not with Me is against Me: and he that does not gather with Me scatters.

24 “When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walks through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, ‘I will return to my house from where I came out.’ 25 And when he comes, he finds it swept and garnished. 26 Then he goes, and takes to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.”

27 And it came to pass, as He spoke these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said to Him, “Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which You have sucked.”

28 But He said, “Yes rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.”

29 And when the people were gathered thick together, He began to say, “This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet. 30 For as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. 31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah is here.

33 “No man, when he has lighted a candle, puts it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. 34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when your eye is single, your whole body also is full of light; but when your eye is evil, your body also is full of darkness. 35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in you is not darkness. 36 If your whole body therefore is full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle gives you light.”

37 And as He spoke, a certain Pharisee asked Him to dine with him: and He went in, and sat down to eat. 38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marveled that He had not first washed before dinner.

The Journey to Jerusalem - Part One

39 And the Lord said to him, “Now do you Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. 40 You fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But rather give alms of such things as you have; and, behold, all things are clean to you. 42 But woe to you, Pharisees! for you tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these you ought to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 “Woe to you, Pharisees! for you love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. 44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.”

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said to Him, “Master, by saying this you reproach us also.”

46 And He said, “Woe to you also, you lawyers! for you overload men with burdens grievous to be borne, and you yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 Woe to you! for you build the sepulchers of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 Truly you bear witness that you allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and you build their sepulchers. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, ‘I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: 50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple:³ truly I say to you, it shall be required of this

³ Jesus is referring to Zacharias, John the Baptist’s father. According to the account recorded a book entitled “Infancy” from the Christian Apocrypha, supposedly written by the Lord’s brother, James; Zacharias was killed by Herod’s soldiers for refusing to disclose where his son was being hidden. Herod thought Zacharias’ son, John the Baptist, might have been the Messiah. Zacharias was an additional casualty during Herod’s slaughter of the children (Matthew 2:16).

The Fifth Gospel

generation. 52 Woe to you, lawyers! for you have taken away the key of knowledge: you did not enter in yourselves, and them that were entering in you hindered.”

53 And as He said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge Him vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things: 54 laying in wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

Luke 12

1 In the meantime, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they stepped one upon another, He began to say to His disciples first of all, “You beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. 3 Therefore whatever you have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which you have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 “And I say to you My friends, do not be afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: fear Him, which after He has killed has power to cast into hell; yes, I say to you, fear Him.

6 “Are not five sparrows sold for two assarion, [*equivalent of a few pennies*] and not one of them is forgotten before God? 7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: you are of more value than many sparrows.

8 “Also I say to you, whoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: 9 but he that denies Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. 10 And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but to him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.

11 “And when they bring you to the synagogues, and to magistrates, and powers, you take no thought how or what thing you shall answer, or what you shall say: 12 for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the same hour what you ought to say.”

13 And one of the company said to Him, “Master, speak to my brother, that he divides the inheritance with me.”

14 And He said to him, “Man, who made Me a judge or a divider over you?”

The Journey to Jerusalem - Part One

15 And He said to them, "Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life does not consist in the abundance of the things which he possesses."

16 And He spoke a parable to them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 and he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no room where to store my fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This I will do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I store all my fruits and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, 'Soul, you have much goods laid up for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, and be merry.'

20 "But God said to him, 'You fool, this night your soul shall be required of you: then whose shall those things be, which you have provided?' 21 So is he that lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

22 And He said to His disciples, "Therefore I say to you, take no thought for your life, what you shall eat; neither for the body, what you shall put on. 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment. 24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feeds them: how much more are you better than the fowls? 25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? 26 If you then are not able to do that thing which is least, why do you take thought for the rest? 27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say to you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then God so clothes the grass, which is to day in the field, and tomorrow is cast into the oven; how much more will He clothe you, O you of little faith?

29 "And do not seek what you shall eat, or what you shall drink, neither you be of a doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knows that you have need of these things. 31 But rather you seek the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added to you.

32 "Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell what you have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that fails not, where no thief approaches, neither moth corrupts. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The Fifth Gospel

35 "Let your waist be girded about, and your lights burning; 36 and you yourselves like men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he comes shall find watching: truly I say to you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to eat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 "And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants. 39 And this know, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have permitted his house to be broken through. 40 You therefore be ready also: for the Son of man comes at an hour when you think not."

41 Then Peter said to Him, "Lord, do you speak this parable to us, or even to all?"

42 And the Lord said, "Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he comes shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say to you, that he will make him ruler over all that he has. 45 But and if that servant says in his heart, 'My lord delays his coming;' and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 the lord of that servant will come in a day when he does not look for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 "And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and did not prepare himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that did not know, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For to whomever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 "I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I in distress till it is accomplished!

51 "Do you suppose that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, no; but rather division: 52 for from now on there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 The

father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.”

54 And He also said to the people, “When you see a cloud rise out of the west, right away you say, ‘There comes a shower;’ and so it is. 55 And when you see the south wind blow, you say, ‘There will be heat;’ and it comes to pass. 56 You hypocrites, you can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that you do not discern this time?

57 “Yes, and why even of yourselves you do not judge what is right? 58 When you go with your adversary to the magistrate, as you are in the way, give diligence that you may be delivered from him; lest he hauls you to the judge, and the judge delivers you to the officer, and the officer casts you into prison. 59 I tell you, you shall not depart from there, until you have paid the very last mite.”

Luke 13: 1-17

1 There were present at that season some that told Him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answered and said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, no: but, except you repent, you shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, do you think that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, no: but, except you repent, you shall all likewise perish.”

6 He also spoke this parable; “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit from it, and found none. 7 Then he said to the dresser of his vineyard, ‘Look, these three years I came seeking fruit on this fig tree, and found none: cut it down; why let it clutter the ground?’

8 “And he answering said to him, ‘Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 and if it bears fruit, well: and if not, then after that you shall cut it down.’”

10 And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath. 11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent over, and could not in any

The Fifth Gospel

way lift herself up.

12 And when Jesus saw her, He called her to Him, and said to her, “Woman, you are released from your infirmity.”

13 And He laid His hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and said to the people, “There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.”

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, “You hypocrite, does not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, lo, these eighteen years, be released from this bond on the Sabbath day?”

17 And when He had said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.

CHAPTER 29

The Journey to Jerusalem - Part Two

Luke 13:22-35

22 And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then someone said to Him, “Lord, are there few that are saved?”

And He said to them, 24 “Strive to enter in at the narrow gate: for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. 25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and has shut the door, and you begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open to us;’ and he shall answer and say to you, ‘I do not know who you are.’

26 “Then shall you begin to say, ‘We have eaten and drunk in your presence, and you have taught in our streets.’ 27 But he shall say, ‘I tell you, I do not know who you are; depart from me, all you workers of iniquity.’ 28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. 29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.”

31 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying to Him, “You get out, and leave from here: for Herod will kill you.”

32 And He said to them, “You go, and tell that fox, look, I cast out devils, and I do cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. 33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and tomorrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perishes out of Jerusalem.

34 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which kills the prophets, and stones them that are sent to you; how often I would have gathered your children together, as a hen does gather her brood under her wings, and you would not! 35 Behold, your house is left to you desolate: and truly I say to you, you shall not see Me, until the time comes when you shall say, ‘Blessed is he that comes in the name of the

Lord.”

Luke 14

1 And it came to pass, as He went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath day, that they watched Him. 2 And, behold, there was a certain man before Him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath day?”

4 And they held their peace. And He took him, and healed him, and let him go; 5 and answered them, saying, “Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not right away pull him out on the Sabbath day?”

6 And they could not answer Him again to these things.

7 And He put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when He noticed how they chose out the chief rooms; saying to them, 8 “When you are invited of any man to a wedding, do not sit down in the highest room; lest a more honorable man than you be invited of him; 9 and he that invited you and him come and say to you, ‘Give this man place;’ and you begin with shame to take the lowest room. 10 But when you are invited, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that invited you comes, he may say to you, ‘Friend, go up higher:’ then you shall have honor in the presence of them that sit at the table with you. 11 For whoever exalts himself shall be abased; and he that humbles himself shall be exalted.”

12 Then He also said to him that invited Him, “When you make a dinner or a supper, do not call your friends, nor your brethren, neither your kinsmen, nor your rich neighbors; lest they also invite you again, and a recompense is made to you. 13 But when you make a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14 and you shall be blessed; for they cannot recompense you: for you shall be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.”

15 And when one of them that sat at supper with Him heard these things, he said to Him, “Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.”

16 Then said He to him, “A certain man made a great supper, and invited many: 17 and sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were invited, ‘Come; for all things are now ready.’

18 “And they all with one consent began to make excuses. The

first said to him, ‘I have bought a piece of ground, and I must go and see it: I ask you to have me excused.’

19 “And another said, ‘I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to prove them: I ask you to have me excused.’

20 “And another said, ‘I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.’

21 “So that servant came, and showed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, ‘Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor, and the maimed, and the lame, and the blind.’

22 “And the servant said, ‘Lord, it is done as you have commanded, and yet there is room.’

23 “And the lord said to the servant, ‘Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say to you, that none of those men which were invited shall taste of my supper.’”

25 And there went great multitudes with Him: and He turned, and said to them, 26 “If any man comes to Me, and does not hate his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yes and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. 27 And whoever does not bear his cross, and comes after Me, cannot be My disciple. 28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first, and counts the cost, whether he has sufficient funds to finish it? 29 Lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, 30 saying, ‘This man began to build, and was not able to finish.’ 31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first, and consults whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that comes against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sends an ambassador, and desires conditions of peace. 33 So likewise, whoever of you that does not forsake all that he has, he cannot be My disciple.

34 “Salt is good: but if the salt has lost his flavor, then how shall it be seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.”

Luke 15

1 Then all the publicans and sinners drew near to Him to hear

The Fifth Gospel

Him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, “This Man receives sinners, and eats with them.”

3 And He spoke this parable to them, saying, 4 “What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he loses one of them, does not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he finds it? 5 And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.’ 7 I say to you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repents, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 “Or what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she loses one piece, does not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she finds it? 9 And when she has found it, she calls her friends and her neighbors together, saying, ‘Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.’

10 “Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repents.”

11 And He said, “A certain man had two sons: 12 and the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the portion of goods that falls to me.’ And he divided to him his living. 13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he longed to have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave to him.

17 “And when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before you, 19 and am no more worthy to be called your son: make me as one of your hired servants.’

20 “And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and

fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 “And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight, and am no more worthy to be called your son.’

22 “But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: 23 and bring here the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: 24 for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.’ And they began to be merry.

25 “Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. 27 And he said to him, ‘Your brother is come; and your father has killed the fatted calf, because he has received him safe and sound.’

28 “And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore his father came out, and implored him. 29 And he answering said to his father, ‘Look, these many years I served you, I neither transgressed at any time your commandment: and yet you never gave me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 but as soon as this your son was come, which has devoured your living with harlots, you have killed for him the fatted calf.’

31 “And he said to him, ‘Son, you are ever with me, and all that I have is yours. 32 It was appropriate that we should make merry, and be glad: for this your brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.’”

Luke 16

1 And He also said to His disciples, “There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused to him that he had wasted his goods. 2 And he called him, and said to him, “How is it that I hear this of you? give an account of your stewardship; for you may no longer be steward.’

3 “Then the steward said within himself, ‘What shall I do? for my lord takes away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.’

5 “So he called every one of his lord's debtors to him, and said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my lord?’ 6 And he said, ‘A

The Fifth Gospel

hundred measures of oil.' And he said to him, 'Take your bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.' 7 Then he said to another, 'And how much do you owe?' And he said, 'A hundred measures of wheat.' And he said to him, 'Take your bill, and write fourscore.' 8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 "And I say to you, make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when you fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations. 10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. 11 Therefore if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? 12 And if you have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?"

13 "No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon."

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided Him.

15 And He said to them, "You are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 "The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presses into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail. 18 Whoever divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery: and whoever marries her that is put away from her husband commits adultery.

19 "There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 and there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 "And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 and in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and

saw Abraham far away, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.'

25 "But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that you in your lifetime received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and you are tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from here to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from there.'

27 "Then he said, 'I implore you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house: 28 for I have five brethren; that he may testify to them, lest they also come into this place of torment.'

29 "Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them'

30 "And he said, 'No, father Abraham: but if one went to them from the dead, they will repent.'

31 "And he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.'"

Luke 17:1-10

1 Then He said to the disciples, "It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe to him, through whom they come! 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 "Take heed to yourselves: if your brother trespasses against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. 4 And if he trespasses against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turns again to you, saying, 'I repent;' you shall forgive him."

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, "Increase our faith."

6 And the Lord said, "If you had faith as a grain of mustard seed, you might say to this sycamore tree, 'You be plucked up by the root, and you be planted in the sea;' and it should obey you.

7 "But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say to him by and by, when he is come from the field, 'Go and sit down to eat?' 8 And will not rather say to him, 'Make everything ready so I may dine, and prepare yourself, and serve me, until I have

The Fifth Gospel

eaten and drunk; and afterward you shall eat and drink? 9 Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not. 10 So likewise you, when you shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.'"

CHAPTER 30

The Journey to Jerusalem – Part Three

Traveling through Samaria and Galilee

Luke 17:11-25

11 And it came to pass, as He went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood far away: 13 and they lifted up their voices, and said, “Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.”

14 And when He saw them, He said to them, “Go show yourselves to the priests.” And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, 16 and fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, “Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? 18 There are not found any that returned to give glory to God, except this foreigner.”

19 And He said to him, “Arise, go your way: your faith has made you whole.”

20 And when He was asked of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, He answered them and said, “The kingdom of God does not come with observation: 21 neither shall they say, ‘Look here! or, look there!’ for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.”

22 And He said to the disciples, “The days will come, when you shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and you shall not see it. 23 And they shall say to you, ‘See here;’ or, ‘see there:’ go not after them, nor follow them. 24 For as the lightning, that flashes out of the one part under heaven, and shines to the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in His day. 25 But first He must suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.”

Luke 18:1-8

1 And He spoke a parable to them to this end, that men ought

The Fifth Gospel

always to pray, and not to give up; 2 saying, “There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man: 3 and there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, ‘Avenge me of my adversary.’

4 “And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, ‘Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this widow troubles me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she wearies me.’”

6 And the Lord said, “Hear what the unjust judge says. 7 And shall not God avenge His own elect, which cry day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? 8 I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man comes, shall He find faith on the earth?”

Mark 10:32-34 (Matthew 20:17-28)

32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And He took again the twelve, and began to tell them the things that should happen to Him, 33 saying, “Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered to the chief priests, and to the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles: 34 and they shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill Him: and the third day He shall rise again.” (*Isaiah 53*)

Luke 18:34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hidden from them, they neither knew the things which were spoken.

Mark 10:35-45

35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came to Him, saying, “Master, we would that You should do for us whatever we shall desire.”

36 And He said to them, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

37 They said to Him, “Grant to us that we may sit, one on Your right hand, and the other on Your left hand, in Your glory.”

38 But Jesus said to them, “You don’t know what you are asking: can you drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with baptism that I am baptized with?”

39 And they said to him, “We can.”

And Jesus said to them, “You shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized you shall also be baptized: 40 but to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is not Mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.”

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be very displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to Him, and said to them, “You know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. 43 But so it shall not be among you: but whoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: 44 and whoever of you will be the greatest, shall be servant of all. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many.”

Luke 18:9-14

9 And He spoke this parable to certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 “Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed this way with himself, ‘God, I thank you, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.’

13 “And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, ‘God be merciful to me a sinner.’ 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalts himself shall be abased; and he that humbles himself shall be exalted.”

CHAPTER 31

The Journey to Jerusalem - Part Four

Ministry in Jericho

Mark 10:46-52 (Matthew 21:29-34, Luke 18:35-43)

46 And they came to Jericho: and as He went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging. 47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, “Jesus, you Son of David, have mercy on me.”

48 And many told him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, “You Son of David, have mercy on me.”

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they called the blind man, saying to him, “Be of good comfort, rise; He calls you.”

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said to him, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

The blind man said to Him, “Lord, that I might receive my sight.”

52 And Jesus said to him, “Go your way; your faith has made you whole.” And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

[... *glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise to God - Luke 18:43*].

Luke 19:2-28

2 And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the tax collectors, and he was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who He was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him: for He was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, He looked up, and saw him, and said to him, “Zacchaeus, hurry, and come down; for today I must stay at your house.”

6 And he hurried, and came down, and received Him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, that He was

The Fifth Gospel

gone to be a guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said to the Lord; “Look, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.”

9 And Jesus said to him, “This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.”

11 And as they heard these things, He added and spoke a parable, because He was near to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 Therefore He said, “A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten minas, [*three months wages*] and said to them, “Occupy till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, ‘We will not have this man to reign over us’

15 “And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called to him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, ‘Lord, your mina has gained ten minas.’

17 “And he said to him, ‘Well done, you good servant: because you have been faithful in a very little, you have authority over ten cities.’

18 “And the second came, saying, ‘Lord, your mina has gained five minas.’

19 “And he said likewise to him, ‘You be also over five cities.’

20 “And another came, saying, ‘Lord, look, here is your mina, which I have kept laid up in a cloth: 21 for I was afraid of you, because you are an austere man: you take up you have not laid down, and reap where you did not sow.’

22 “And he said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth I will judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow: 23 therefore then why did you not give my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required my own with interest?’

The Fifth Gospel

24 “And he said to them that stood by, ‘Take from him the mina, and give it to him that has ten minas.’

25 (And they said to him, ‘Lord, he has ten minas.’)

26 “For I say to you, that to every one which has shall be given; and from him that has not, even what he has shall be taken away from him. 27 But those who are my enemies, which do not want that I should reign over them, bring them here, and slay them before me.”¹

28 And when He had thus spoken, He went before, going on to Jerusalem.

¹Jesus repeats this parable when He was in Jerusalem (see page 172). There He omits what He says regarding the punishment of His enemies, which is a reference to Jerusalem’s eventual destruction by Titus in 70 AD because “They did not know the time of their visitation” (Luke 19:44) – they did not recognize that their Messiah had come. The inhabitants of the city who had rejected Jesus were slain as prophesied.

CHAPTER 32
Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover
The Last Week – Spring – Part One

John 11:55-57

55 And the Jews' Passover was close at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then they looked for Jesus, and spoke among themselves, as they stood in the temple, "What do you think, that He will not come to the feast?"

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where He was, he should reveal it, that they might take Him.

Matthew 21:1 – 5 (Luke 19:28-31)

1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, to the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying to them, "Go into the village over against you, and right away you shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: untie them, and bring them to Me. 3 And if any man says anything to you, you shall say, 'The Lord needs them;' and right away he will send them."

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, 5 You tell the daughter of Sion, 'Behold, your King comes to you, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.' (Zechariah 9:9)

John 12:16

These things His disciples did not understand at first: but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him, and that they had done these things to Him.

Matthew 21:6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

Luke 19:32-38 (Mark 11:4-7)

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found everything as He had said to them.

33 And as they were untying the colt, the owners said to them, "Why are you untying the colt?"

34 And they said, "The Lord needs him."

The Fifth Gospel

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus upon it. 36 And as He went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when He was come near, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; 38 saying, "Blessed is the King that comes in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest."

John 12:17,18

17 The people therefore that were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bore record. 18 For this cause the people also met Him, for that they had heard that He had done this miracle.

Matthew 21:8,9

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and spread them in the way. 9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David: blessed is He that comes in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

Mark 11:10 "Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that comes in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest."

Luke 19: 39,40

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said to him, "Master, rebuke Your disciples."

40 And He answered and said to them, "I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out."

John 12:19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves. "Do you perceive how you prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after Him."

Luke 19:41-44

41 And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, 42 saying, "If you had known, even you, at least in this your day, the things which belong to your peace! but now they are hid from your eyes. 43 For the days shall come upon you, that your enemies shall cast a trench about you, and encircle you, and keep you in on every side, 44 and shall lay you level with the ground, and your children within you; and they shall not leave in you one stone

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover - Part One

upon another; because you did not know the time of your visitation.”

Matthew 21:10,11

10 And when He was come into Jerusalem,¹ all the city was moved, saying, “Who is this?”

11 And the multitude said, “This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.”

¹According to John, Jesus came to Jerusalem and Bethany six days before the Passover- John 12:1

Mark 11:11-18

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when He had looked all around upon all things, and now evening was come, He went out into Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the next day, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: 13 and seeing a fig tree away off having leaves, He came, if perhaps He might find anything upon it: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said to it, “No man eat fruit of you hereafter forever.” And His disciples heard it.

15 And they came to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 16 and would not permit that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.¹

17 And He taught, saying to them, “Is it not written, ‘My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer?’ (Isaiah 56:7, Jeremiah 7:11) but you have made it a den of thieves.”

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy Him: for they feared Him, because all the people were astonished at His doctrine.

¹This is possibly the second time Jesus cast out the merchants in the temple. Apparently they learned nothing from their first encounter with Jesus’ correction, and did not change their dishonest behavior.

Matthew 21:14-16

14 And the blind and the lame came to Him in the temple; and He

The Fifth Gospel

healed them. 15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, ‘Hosanna to the Son of David;’ they were extremely displeased, 16 and said to Him, “Do you hear what these say?”

And Jesus said to them, “Yes; have you never read, ‘Out of the mouth of babes and infants You have perfected praise?’” (Psalm 8:2)

Matthew 14:17 And He left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and He lodged there.

Mark 11:20,21

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance said to Him, “Master, look, the fig tree which You cursed is withered away.”

Matthew 21:20 And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, “How soon is the fig tree withered away!”

Mark 11:22-26

22 And Jesus answering said to them, “Have faith in God. 23 For truly I say to you, that whoever shall say to this mountain, ‘You be removed, and you be cast into the sea;’ and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he says shall come to pass; he shall have whatever he says. 24 Therefore I say to you, whatever things you desire, when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them.

25 “And when you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 2

26 “But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.”

Luke 19:47,48 (Mark 11:27-33)

47 And He taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy Him. 48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were attentive

2 In these examples we are being shown that in order for our prayers to be answered we need to believe that God can do anything and nothing is impossible to Him. Jesus is speaking to His disciples; people whose will is aligned with His. And harboring unforgiveness and resentment against anyone can block our prayers from being answered.

to hear Him.

Luke 20:1,2

1 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel [*good news*], the chief priests and the scribes came upon Him with the elders, 2 and spoke to Him, saying, “Tell us, by what authority You do these things? or who is he that gave You this authority?”

Matthew 21: 24- 40 (Luke 20:3-19)

24 And Jesus answered and said to them, “I also will ask you one thing, which if you tell Me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, from where was it? from heaven, or of men?”

And they reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we shall say, ‘From heaven;’ He will say to us, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’ 26 But if we shall say, ‘Of men;’ we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.”

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, “We cannot tell”

And He said to them, “Neither will tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 “But what do you think? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, ‘Son, go work today in my vineyard.’

29 “He answered and said, ‘I will not:’ but afterward he repented, and went.

30 “And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, ‘I will go, sir:’ and did not go. 31 Which of the two did the will of his father?”

They said to Him, “The first.”

Jesus said to them, “Truly I say to you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and you, when you had seen it, did not repent afterward, that you might believe him.

33 “Hear another parable: there was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country: 34 and when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of

it. 35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did to them likewise. 37 But last of all he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

38 "But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.' 39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those husbandmen?"

[... and when they heard it, they said, "God forbid."]- **Luke 20:16]**

41 They said to Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard to other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons."

42 Jesus said to them, "Didn't you ever read in the scriptures, 'The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?' (Psalm 118:22,23). 43 Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits from it. 44 And whoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He spoke of them. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitude, because they took Him for a prophet.

Matthew 22:1-15 (Luke 20:9-44)

1 And Jesus answered and spoke to them again by parables, and said, 2 "The kingdom of heaven is likened to a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, 3 and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, 'Tell them which are bidden, Look, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage' 5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: 6 and the remnant took his servants, and treated them spitefully, and killed them.

7 "But when the king heard of it, he was angry: and he sent forth his

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover - Part One

armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.³

8 “Then he said to his servants ‘The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. 9 Therefore you go into the highways, and as many as you shall find, invite to the marriage.’

³ This is a prophecy of Jerusalem’s destruction in 70AD by Titus, forty years after Jesus’ crucifixion.

10 “So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 “And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which did not have on a wedding garment: 12 and he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here without having a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.

13 “Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.’⁴

15 Then the Pharisees went, and took counsel how they might entangle Him in His talk.

Luke 20:20 And they watched Him, and sent forth spies, which should Pretend themselves to be just men, that they might take hold of His words, that so they might deliver Him to the power and authority of the governor.

⁴ The wedding garment is the righteousness that is given to a believer through faith in the Lord’s atonement and resurrection.

Matthew 22:16-22

16 And they sent out to Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, “Master, we know that You are true, and teach the way of God in truth, neither do You care for any man: for You do not regard the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, what do You think? Is it lawful to give pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, “Why are you testing Me, you hypocrites? 19 Show Me the tribute money.” And they brought to Him a denarius.

20 And He said to them, “Whose is this image and superscription?”

The Fifth Gospel

21 They said to Him, "Caesar's."

Then He said to them, "Render therefore to Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and to God the things that are God's."

22 When they had heard these words, they marveled, and left Him, and went their way.

Luke 20:26 And they could not take hold of His words before the people: and they marveled at His answer, and held their peace.

Matthew 22: 23-29

23 The same day the Sadducees came to Him, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked Him, 24 saying, "Master, Moses said, if a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed to his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven brothers: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife to his brother: 26 likewise the second also, and the third, up to the seventh. 27 And last of all the woman died also. 28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her."

29 Jesus answered and said to them, "You do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God."

Luke 20:34-38

34 And Jesus answering said to them, "The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: 35 but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: 36 neither can they die anymore: for they are equal to the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection. 37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he calls the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob (Exodus 3:6, 15). 38 For He is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live to Him."

Matthew 22:33,34

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at His doctrine. 34 But when the Pharisees had heard that He had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

Mark 12:28-31

28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that He had answered them well, asked

Him, “Which is the first commandment of all?”

29 And Jesus answered him, “The first of all the commandments is, ‘Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: 30 and you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.’ this is the first commandment.

31 “And the second is like, namely this, ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ There is no other commandment greater than these.

Matthew 22:40

40 “On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.”

Mark 12:32-34

32 And the scribe said to Him, “Well, Master, You have said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but He: 33 and to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.”

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, He said to him, “You are not far from the kingdom of God.” And no man after that dared to ask Him any question.

Matthew 22:41-46

41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42 saying, “What do you think of Messiah? whose son is He?”

They said to Him, “The Son of David.”

43 He said to them, “How then does David in spirit call Him Lord, saying, 44 ‘The LORD said to my Lord, You sit on My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?’ (Psalm 110:1). 45 If David then calls Him Lord, how is He His son?”

46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither dared any man from that day forth ask Him anymore questions.

CHAPTER 33

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover - Part Two

Matthew 23

1 Then Jesus spoke to the multitude, and to His disciples, 2 saying, “The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 3 therefore whatever they tell you to observe, that observe and do; but you do not do after their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. 5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, 6 and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, ‘Rabbi, Rabbi.’ 8 But don't you be called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Messiah; and all you are brethren.

9 “And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. 10 Neither be called masters: for one is your Master, even Messiah. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 And whoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 “But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for you neither go in yourselves, neither do you permit them that are entering to go in.

14 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore you shall receive the greater damnation.

15 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, you make him twice more the child of hell than yourselves. 16 “Woe to you, you blind guides, which say, ‘Whoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!’ 17 You fools and blind: for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold? 18 And, whoever

The Fifth Gospel

shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. 19 You fools and blind: for which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift?

20 "Whoever therefore shall swear by the altar, swears by it, and by all things upon it. 21 And whoever shall swear by the temple, swears by it, and by Him that dwells within it. 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, swears by the throne of God, and by Him that sits upon it.

23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you pay tithe of mint and anise and cumin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these you ought to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 "You blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you make the outside of the cup and of the platter clean, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 You blind Pharisee, first cleanse that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you are likened to whited sepulchers, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but within you are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchers of the righteous, 30 and say, 'If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' 31 Wherefore you are witnesses to yourselves, that you are the children of them which killed the prophets. 32 You then fill up the measure of your fathers.

33 "You serpents, you generation of vipers, how can you escape the damnation of hell? 34 Therefore, look, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them you shall kill and crucify; and some of them you shall scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: 35 that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous

The Fifth Gospel

Abel to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias,* whom you killed between the temple and the altar. 36 Truly I say to you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

37 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you that kills the prophets, and stones them which are sent to you, how often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you would not! 38 Behold, your house is left to you desolate. 39 For I say to you, you shall see Me no more, till you shall say, ‘Blessed is He that comes in the name of the Lord.’”

Luke 21:1-4 (Mark 12:41-44)

1 And He looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. 2 And He saw also a certain poor widow casting in there two mites.

3 And He said, “Of a truth I say to you, that this poor widow has cast in more than all of them: 4 for all these have of their abundance cast into the offerings of God: but she of her poverty has cast in all the living that she had.”

Mark 13:1-2

1 And as He went out of the temple, one of His disciples said to Him, “Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!”

2 And Jesus answering said to him, “You see these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.”

Matthew 24: 3-7

3 And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the world?” [age].

4 And Jesus answered and said to them, “Take heed that no man deceives you. 5 For many shall come in My name, saying, ‘I am Messiah;’ and shall deceive many. 6 And you shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that you are not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in various places. [...and

* See note on page 135.

fearful sights and great signs there shall be from heaven. - Luke 21:1.]

Matthew 24:8 “All these are the beginning of sorrows.

Luke 21:12 - 15

12 “But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for My name’s sake. 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony. 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what you shall answer: 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to contradict nor resist.

Matthew 24:9,10

9 “Then they shall deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for My name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

Luke 21:16-19

16 “And you shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And you shall be hated of all men for My name's sake. 18 But there shall not a hair of your head perish. 19 In your patience you possess your souls.

Matthew 24:11-14

11 “And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations; and then shall the end come.

Luke 21:20 “And when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that the desolation of it is near.

Matthew 24:15

15 “When you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoever reads, let him understand:) (*Daniel 9:27*)

Luke 21:21 -22

21 “Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and do not let them

that are in the countries enter into it.¹ 22 For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

Matthew 24:16 -18

16 “Then let them which are in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house: 18 neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

Luke 17:32,33

32 “Remember Lot's wife.

33 “Whoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

Luke 21: 23, 24

23 “But woe to them that are with child, and to them that nurse, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Matthew 24:20-28

20 “But you pray that your flight is not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day: 21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 “Then if any man shall say to you, ‘Look, here is Messiah, or there’; do not believe it. 24 For there shall arise false Messiahs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before.

¹This is a dual prophecy, meaning that Jesus is prophesying of two different events at the same time: the destruction of Jerusalem that would happen after He is killed, (Daniel 9:26), and another event in the future before His second coming (Zechariah 14). The prophet Zechariah prophesied very clearly that Israel will be invaded and endure a second captivity just before the Lord returns. The warning for those who are in other countries not to enter into it has exceptional significance for today, as many Jews flock to settle in Israel as their new homeland.

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover Part Two

26 “Therefore if they shall say to you, ‘Behold, He is in the desert;’ do not go there: ‘behold, He is in the secret chambers;’ do not believe it. 27 For as the lightning comes out of the east, and shines even to the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 28 For wherever the carcass is, there will the eagles [*vultures*] be gathered together.

Luke 21:25,26

25 “And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; 26 men’s hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Luke 21:28 “And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draws near.

Matthew 24: 29-31

29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall the sign of the Son of man appear in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 “And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

Luke 21: 29 And He spoke to them a parable; “Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; [*all the signs*]

Matthew 24:32-39

32 “Now learn a parable of the fig tree; when his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near: 33 so you likewise, when you shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34 Truly I say to you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things are fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away. 36 But of that day and hour no man knows, no, not the angels of heaven, but My Father only.

37 “But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the

Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, 39 and knew nothing until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Luke 17:28-30

28 “Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; 29 but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

Luke 17:34 “I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

Matthew 24:40-51

40 “Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 42 Watch therefore: for you do not know what hour your Lord comes.

43 “But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have permitted his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore you also be ready: for in such an hour as you do not think the Son of man comes.

45 “Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them food in due season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom when his lord comes shall find so doing. 47 Truly I say to you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods. 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, ‘My lord delays his coming;’ 49 and shall begin to abuse his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50 the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he does not expect him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, 51 and shall cut him in two,² and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Luke 21:34-36

34 “And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts become overcharged with surfeiting, [*overeating*] and drunkenness,

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover - Part Two

and cares of this life, and so that day comes upon you unawares. ³⁵ For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

³⁶ “You watch therefore, and pray always, that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Mark 13:33-37

³³ “You take heed, watch and pray: for you do not know when the time is. ³⁴ For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. ³⁵ You watch therefore: for you do not know when the master of the house comes, at evening, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: ³⁶ Lest coming suddenly he finds you sleeping. ³⁷ And what I say to you I say to all, Watch.”

Matthew 25

¹ “Then shall the kingdom of heaven be compared to ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

² “And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. ³ They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: ⁴ but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

⁵ “While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. ⁶ And at midnight there was a cry made, ‘Behold, the bridegroom comes; you go out to meet him.’ ⁷ Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

⁸ “And the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.’

⁹ “But the wise answered, saying, ‘Not so; lest there is not enough for us and you: but you go rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.’

² The “cutting in two” is a severing of the heart. There is a judgment made on these two areas of their disobedience; meanness and carnal self-indulgence that has resulted in harming others through their selfishness. The sword of the Lord’s word convicts them, figuratively cutting them in two, severing away their religious pretensions. They are appointed the rewards of their hypocrisy and are plunged into a spiritual agony of soul. Thus they experience the same symptoms of those appointed to hell, the “weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

The Fifth Gospel

10 “And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 “Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open to us.’

12 “But he answered and said, ‘Truly I say to you, I do not know you.’³

13 “Watch therefore, for you do not know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of man comes.

14 “For the kingdom of heaven is as a man traveling into a far country, who has called his own servants, and delivered to them his goods.

15 “And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his own ability; and right away took his journey.

16 “Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made another five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained another two. 18 But he that had received one went and dug in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 “After a long time the lord of those servants came, and reckoned with them.

20 “And so he that had received five talents came and brought another five talents, saying, ‘Lord, you delivered to me five talents: look, I have gained beside them five talents more.’

21 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, you good and faithful servant: you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things: you enter into the joy of your lord.’

³The point in time that Jesus is referring to occurs when the prophesied, ‘Mark of the Beast’ has been fully implemented (Revelation 13:16,17). No one can buy or sell without this mark. Apparently the five foolish virgins that are rejected by the Lord, have ignored God’s warnings (Revelation 14:9-11) and have taken the mark because they are still able to buy and sell. The mark must have something to do with denying Jesus, and that can be done by merely agreeing with the one world government’s mantra that all religions are valid. Thus they have denied that Jesus is the only way to heaven (John 14:6). Jesus said that all who deny Him, He will also deny (Matthew 10:33).

Ministry in Jerusalem before the Passover – Part Two

22 “He also that had received two talents came and said, ‘Lord, you gave to me two talents: look, I have gained two other talents beside them.’

23 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things: you enter into the joy of your lord.’

24 “Then he which had received the one talent came and said, ‘Lord, I knew you that you are a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered: 25 and I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the earth: look, here you have what is yours.’

26 “His lord answered and said to him, ‘You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not scattered: 27 you should have therefore put my money into the bank, and then at my coming I should have received my own with interest.

28 “Therefore take the talent from him, and give it to him who has have abundance: but from him that has not shall be taken away even that which he has. 30 And you cast the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 “When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory: 32 And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats: 33 and He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 “Then shall the King say to them on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 for I was hungry, and you gave Me food: I was thirsty, and you gave Me drink: I was a stranger, and you took Me in: 36 naked, and you clothed Me: I was sick, and you visited Me: I was in prison, and you came to Me.’

37 “Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, and fed You? or thirsty, and gave You drink? 38 When did we see You a stranger, and took You in? or naked, and clothed You? 39 Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and came to You?’

The Fifth Gospel

40 “And the King shall answer and say to them, ‘Truly I say to you, inasmuch as you have done it to one of the least of these My brethren, you have done it to Me.’

41 “Then He shall say also to them on the left hand, ‘Depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 for I was a hungry, and you gave Me no food: I was thirsty, and you gave Me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and you did not take Me in: naked, and you did not clothe Me: sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.’

44 “Then they shall also answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to You?’

45 “Then He shall answer them, saying, ‘Truly I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.’

46 “And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.”⁴

Luke 21:37,38

37 And in the day time He was teaching in the temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the mount that is called the Mount of Olives. 38 And all the people came early in the morning to hear Him in the temple.

Matthew 26:1,2

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, He said to His disciples, 2 “You know that after two days is the feast of the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.”

⁴ Jesus is showing us that our works are important and can affect our rewards at the judgement. We are saved by grace, and if we are truly saved, the believer will respond to the inner workings of the Holy Spirit in his life resulting in the fruit of good works. Our works are the evidence of a genuine salvation, not the means.

CHAPTER 34

A Supper in Bethany

Mark 14:1,2

1 After two days was the feast of the Passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft, and put Him to death.

2 But they said, “Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.”

[*And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper...Mark 14:3*]

John 12:2-3 (Mark 14:39, Matthew 26:6-13)

2 There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him.

3 Then Mary took a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

Matthew 26:8,9

8 When His disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, “To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this ointment might have been sold for much and given to the poor.”

John 12:4-6

4 Then one of His disciples said, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, 5 “Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred denarii, and given to the poor?” 6 He said this, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and carried what was put into it.

Matthew 26:10-13 (John 12:7,8, Mark 12:1-9)

10 When Jesus understood it, He said to them, “Why are you criticizing the woman? for she has performed a good work upon Me. 11 For you have the poor always with you; but Me you do not have always. 12 For in that she has poured this ointment on My body, she did it for My burial. 13 Truly I say to you, wherever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman has done, be told for a memorial of her.”

John 12:9-11

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that He was there: and

The Fifth Gospel

they did not come for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

CHAPTER 35

The Last Passover

Luke 22:1,2

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew near, which is called Passover. 2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him; for they feared the people.

Matthew 26:3-5

3 Then the chief priests assembled together, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, to the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, 4 and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill Him.

5 But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people."

Luke 22: 3,4

3 Then Satan entered into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. 4 Then he went his way, and conferred with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him to them.

Matthew 26:15,16

15 And said to them, "What will you give me, and I will deliver Him to you?" And they agreed to pay him thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:12). 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

Luke 22:7-13 (Matthew 26:17-35)

7 Then came the Day of Unleavened Bread, when the Passover must be killed. 8 And He sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat."

9 And they said to Him, "Where do you want us to prepare?"

10 And He said to them, "Look, when you are entered into the city, there a man shall meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he enters in. 11 And you shall say to the master of the house, 'The Master says to you, 'Where is the guestchamber where I shall eat the Passover with My disciples?'' 12 And he shall show you a large upper room furnished: there make ready."

13 And they went, and found as He had said to them: and they

The Fifth Gospel

made ready the Passover.¹

Mark 14:17 And in the evening He came with the twelve.

Luke 22:14- 24

14 And when the hour was come, He sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him. 15 And He said to them, “With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer: 16 for I say to you, I will not any more eat of it, until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God.”

17 And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, “Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 18 for I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come. 19 And He took bread, and gave thanks, and broke it, and gave it to them,

¹ **The Last Supper and The Galilean Passover** - The Gospel of John records a “Last Supper” that takes place before the Passover. In John’s account Jesus is arrested that night and does not have the opportunity to partake of the Passover supper. Thus John’s account tells us that Jesus was crucified on the preparation day, the day the Passover lambs are slaughtered. Jesus is our Passover Lamb and John’s account is intended to reiterate that prophetic fact. This also would account for the fulfillment of Jesus’ prophecy that He would be in the grave for three days and nights. If He had been crucified on the Passover He would only have been in the grave two days and nights, Friday and Saturday. The other three gospels record that Jesus did partake of the Passover. This apparent inconsistency is reconciled when we understand that Jesus was a Galilean. The Galileans and the Samaritans held a meal which they called the Passover on the day before the actual traditional Passover meal. They would then partake of the traditional feast the following day. So we can conclude based on these facts that the other gospels were talking about the Galilean Passover. Knowing that the Jews did not like the Samaritans and because the synoptic Gospel writers were writing in order to reach the Jews at that time, they did not designate the distinction between the two Passovers, yet in Matthew 27:62, he confirms that Jesus was killed on the preparation day. So we will be coordinating the scriptures that describe the Passover as one feast, the Galilean Passover, the last supper that is recorded in John’s account. This supper would have taken place on Wednesday evening which on the Hebrew’s timeline would be the equivalent of Thursday evening as the new day begins for them at sundown.

The Last Passover

saying, “This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.”

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the New Testament (*Jeremiah 31:31-33,32:40,Ezekiel 37:26*)² in My blood, which is shed for you.”

21 But, behold, the hand of him that betrays Me is with Me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of man goes, as it was determined: but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed”

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

John 13:1-15

1 Now before the feast of the Passover,³ when Jesus knew that His hour was come that He should depart from this world to the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him; 3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He was come from God, and went to God; 4 He rose from supper, and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded Himself. 5 After that He poured water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.

6 Then He came to Simon Peter: and Peter said to Him, “Lord, You are going to wash my feet?”

7 Jesus answered and said to him, “What I do you do not understand now; but you shall know later.”

8 Peter said to Him, “You shall never wash my feet.”

Jesus answered him, “If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.”

²This new everlasting covenant as prophesied by Jeremiah and Ezekiel would be given when the Lord brought the captives back to the Holy Land after the 70 year captivity in Babylon, and before the destruction of Jerusalem (Daniel 9:26). Jesus came and brought in the New Covenant precisely within the timeline given by the prophets.

³ This feast would be the traditional Passover that followed the Galilean Passover.

The Fifth Gospel

9 Simon Peter said to Him, “Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.”

10 Jesus said to him, “He that is washed needs only to wash his feet, but is clean completely: and you are clean, but not all.” 11 For He knew who should betray Him; therefore He said, ‘You are not all clean.’

12 So after He had washed their feet, and had taken His garments, and was set down again, He said to them, “Do you know what I have done to you? 13 You call Me Master and Lord: and you say well; for so I am. 14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; you also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.”

Luke 22:25-27

25 And He said to them, “The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. 26 But you shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that does serve. 27 For what is greater, he that sits at meat, or he that serves? is not he that sits at meat? but I am among you as He that serves.

John 13:16,17

16 “Truly, truly, I say to you, the servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. 17 If you know these things, happy are you if you do them.

Luke 22:28-30

28 “You are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. 29 And I appoint to you a kingdom, as My Father has appointed to Me; 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

John 13:18-22

18 “I do not speak of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me (Psalm 41:9). 19 Now I tell you before it comes, that, when it is come to pass, you may believe that I am He.

20 “Truly, truly, I say to you, He that receives whomever I send receives Me; and he that receives Me receives Him that sent Me.”

21 When Jesus had said this, He was troubled in spirit, and

The Last Passover

testified, and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, that one of you shall betray Me.”

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom He spoke.

Matthew 26:22 And they were exceedingly sorrowful, and every one of them began to say to Him, “Lord, is it I?”

John 13:23-26

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' breast one of His disciples, whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom He spoke.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast said to Him, “Lord, who is it?”

26 Jesus answered, “He it is, to whom I shall give a piece of bread, when I have dipped it.” And when He had dipped the bread, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

Matthew 26:24,25

24 “The Son of man goes as it is written of Him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.”

25 Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, “Master, is it I?”

He said to him, “You have said.”

John 13:27– 37

27 And after the bread Satan entered into him. Then Jesus said to him, “What you do, do quickly.”

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent He spoke this to him. 29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said to him, ‘Buy those things that we have need of for the feast;’³ or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the bread went out immediately: and it was night.

31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, “Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him. 32 If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall right away glorify Him.

33 “Little children, yet a little while I am with you. You shall seek Me: and as I said to the Jews, ‘Where I go, you cannot come;’ so now I say to you.

The Fifth Gospel

34 “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that you are My disciples, if you have love one to another.”

36 Simon Peter said to Him, “Lord, where are You going?”

Jesus answered him, “Where I go, you cannot follow Me now; but you shall follow Me afterwards.”

37 Peter said to Him, “Lord, why cannot I follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake.”

Luke 22:33 And he said to Him, “Lord, I am ready to go with you, both into prison, and to death.”

[“Will you lay down your life for My sake?” – **John 13:38**]

Luke 22:31,32

31 And the Lord said, “Simon, Simon, look, Satan has desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: 32 but I have prayed for you, that your faith will not fail: and when you are converted, strengthen your brethren.”

Matthew 26:31-33

31 Then Jesus said to them, “You shall all be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, ‘I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.’ (Zechariah 13:7) 32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.”

33 Peter answered and said to Him, “Though all men shall be offended because of You, yet I will never be offended.”

Mark 14:30 And Jesus said to him, “Truly I say to you, that this day, even in this night, before the cock crows twice, you shall deny Me three times.”

Matthew 26:35 Peter said to Him, “Though I should die with You, yet I will not deny You.” Likewise also said all the disciples.

Luke 22:35-38

35 And He said to them, “When I sent you without bag, and money, and shoes, did you lack anything?”

And they said, “Nothing.”

36 Then He said to them, “But now, he that has a bag, let him take it, and likewise his money: and he that has no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. 37 For I say to you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in Me, ‘And He was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning Me have an end.’” (Isaiah 53:12)

The Last Passover

38 And they said, "Lord, look, here are two swords."

And He said to them, "It is enough."

John 14

1 "Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in Me. 2 In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. 4 And where I go you know, and the way you know."

5 Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You go; and how can we know the way?"

6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by Me. 7 If you had known Me, you should have known My Father also: and from now on you know Him, and have seen Him."

8 Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient to us."

9 Jesus said to him, "Have I been such a long time with you, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He that has seen Me has seen the Father; and how do you say then, 'Show us the Father?' 10 Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I speak not of Myself: but the Father that dwells in Me, He does the works. 11 Believe Me that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else believe Me for the very works' sake.

12 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he that believes on Me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to My Father. 13 And whatever you shall ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If you shall ask any thing in My name, I will do it.

15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you forever; 17 even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees Him not, neither knows Him: but you know Him; for He dwells with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 "Yet a little while, and the world sees Me no more; but you see Me: because I live, you shall live also. 20 At that day you shall know

The Fifth Gospel

that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

21 “He that has My commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves Me: and he that loves Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”

22 Judas said to Him, not Iscariot, “Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?”

23 Jesus answered and said to him, “If a man loves Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come to him, and make Our abode with him. 24 He that does not love Me does not keep My sayings: and the word which you hear is not Mine, but the Father's which sent Me.

25 “These things I have spoken to you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you.

27 “Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you: not as the world gives, I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 “You have heard how I said to you, I go away, and come again to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice, because I said, I go to the Father: for My Father is greater than I. 29 And now I have told you before it comes to pass, that, when it is come to pass, you might believe.

30 “Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world comes, and has nothing in Me. 31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

John 15

1 “I am the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away: and every branch that bears fruit, He prunes it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 “Now You are clean through the word which I have spoken to you. 4 “Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in Me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches: he that abides in Me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing.

The Last Passover

6 “If a man does not abide in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 “If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you shall ask what you will, and it shall be done to you.

8 “This is how My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so shall you be My disciples.

9 “As the Father has loved Me, so have I loved you: you continue in My love.

10 “If you keep My commandments, you shall abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love. 11 These things I have spoken to you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 “This is My commandment, that you love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love no man has than this, that a man lays down his life for his friends. 14 You are My friends, if you do whatever I command you. 15 From now on I do not call you servants; for the servant does not know what his lord does: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known to you.

16 “You have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatever you shall ask of the Father in My name, He may give it to you.

17 “These things I command you, that you love one another.

18 “If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. 19 If you were of the world, the world would love his own: but because you are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.

20 “Remember the word that I said to you, ‘The servant is not greater than his lord.’ If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know Him that sent Me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin: but now they have no covering for their sin.

23 “He that hates Me hates My Father also. 24 If I had not done

The Fifth Gospel

among them the works which no other man did, they would have no sin: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 “But this comes to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, ‘They hated me without a cause’ (*Psalm 35:19, 69:4*). 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send to you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceeds from the Father, He shall testify of Me: 27 and you also shall bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

John 16

1 “These things I have spoken to you, that you should not be offended. 2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yes, the time comes, that whoever kills you will think that he does God service. 3 And these things will they do to you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

4 “But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, you may remember that I told you of them. And these things I did not say to you at the beginning, because I was with you. 5 But now I go My way to Him that sent Me; and none of you asks Me, ‘Where are You going?’ 6 But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I do not go away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. 8 And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they do not believe on Me; 10 of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and you see Me no more; 11 of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 “I have yet many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatever He shall hear, that He shall speak: and He will show you things to come. 14 He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall show it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are Mine: therefore I said, that He shall take of Mine, and shall show it to you.

16 “A little while, and you shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and you shall see Me, because I go to the Father.”

17 Then some of His disciples said among themselves, “What is

The Last Passover

this that He says to us, ‘A little while, and you shall not see Me’: and again, ‘A little while, and you shall see Me:’ and, ‘Because I go to the Father?’”¹⁸ Therefore they said, “What is this that He says, ‘A little while?’ we cannot understand what He says.”

¹⁹ Now Jesus knew that they were desiring to ask Him, and said to them, “Do you enquire among yourselves of that I said, ‘A little while, and you shall not see Me:’ and again, ‘A little while, and you shall see Me?’”²⁰ Truly, truly, I say to you, that you shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and you shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.²¹ A woman when she is in labor has sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.²² And you now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man takes from you.

²³ “And in that day you shall ask Me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you, whatever you shall ask the Father in My name, He will give it to you.²⁴ Up to now you have asked nothing in My name: ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full.

²⁵ “These things have I spoken to you in proverbs: but the time comes, when I shall no more speak to you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father.²⁶ At that day you shall ask in My name: and I do not say to you, that I will pray the Father for you:²⁷ for the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came out from God.²⁸ I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.”

²⁹ His disciples said to Him, “Look, now You speak plainly, and speak in no proverb.³⁰ Now are we sure that You know all things, and do not need that any man should ask You: by this we believe that You came forth from God.”

³¹ Jesus answered them, “Do you now believe?³² Look, the hour comes, yes, is now come, that you shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.³³ These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you might have peace. In the world you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”

John 17

1 These words Jesus spoke, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, “Father, the hour is come; glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You: 2 as You have given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know You the only true God, and Jesus Messiah, whom You have sent.

4 “I have glorified You on the earth: I have finished the work which You gave Me to do. 5 And now, O Father, You glorify Me with Your own Self with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

6 “I have manifested Your name to the men which You gave Me out of the world: Yours they were, and You gave them to Me; and they have kept Your word. 7 Now they have known that all things whatever You have given Me are of you. 8 For I have given to them the words which You gave Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from You, and they have believed that You did send Me.

9 “I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which You have given Me; for they are Yours. 10 And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 “And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your own Name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one, as We are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name: those that You gave Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled (*Psalms 109:8, Acts 1:20*). 13 And now I come to You; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 “I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through Your truth: Your word is truth. 18 As You have sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

The Last Passover

20 “Neither do I pray for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on Me through their word; 21 that they all may be one; as you, Father, are in Me, and I in You, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that You have sent Me. 22 And the glory which You gave Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as We are one: 23 I in them, and You in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them, as You have loved Me.

24 “Father, I will that they also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which You have given Me: for You loved Me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father, the world has not known You: but I have known You, and these have known that You have sent Me. 26 And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it: that the love with which You have loved Me may be in them, and I in them.” **Matthew 26:30** (Luke 22:39) And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

CHAPTER 36

Jesus' Betrayal and Trial

John 18:1,2

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Cedron, where there was a garden, which He entered, with His disciples. 2 And Judas also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Jesus often went there with His disciples.

Matthew 26:36-38

36 Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to the disciples, "You sit here, while I go and pray over there."

37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then He said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death: you stay here, and watch with Me."

Luke 22:41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed.

Mark 14:36 (Matthew 26:39) And He said, "Abba, Father, all things are possible to You; take away this cup from Me: nevertheless not what I will, but what You will."

Matthew 26:40,42

40 And He came to the disciples, and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "What, you could not watch with Me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that you do not enter into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me, except I drink it, Your will be done."

Mark 14:40 (Matthew 26:43) And when He returned, He found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither did they know what to answer Him.

Matthew 26:44 And He left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

Luke 22:42-46

42 Saying, "Father, if You are willing, remove this cup from Me: nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done." And there appeared

The Fifth Gospel

an angel to Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when He rose up from prayer, and came to His disciples, He found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 and said to them, “Why are you sleeping? rise and pray, lest you enter into temptation.

Matthew 26:46-49 (John 18:3)

46 “Rise, let us be going: behold, he is near that betrays Me.”

47 And while He yet spoke, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and spears, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, “Whomever I shall kiss, that same is He: hold Him fast.”

49 And right away he came to Jesus, and said, “Greetings, Master;” and kissed Him.

Luke 22:48 (Matthew 26:50) But Jesus said to him, “Judas, you betray the Son of man with a kiss?”

John 18:4-9

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said to them, “Whom do you seek?”

5 They answered Him, “Jesus of Nazareth.”

Jesus said to them, “I am He.” And Judas also, which betrayed Him, stood with them.

6 Then as soon as He had said to them, “I am He,” they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then He asked them again, “Whom do you seek?”

And they said, “Jesus of Nazareth.”

8 Jesus answered, “I have told you that I am He: if therefore you seek Me, let these go their way:” 9 that the saying might be fulfilled, which He spoke, “Of them which You gave Me have I lost none”

(*John 17:12*).

Luke 22:49 When they which were about Him saw what would follow, they said to Him, “Lord, shall we attack with the sword?”

John 18:10,11 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then Jesus said to Peter, “Put up your sword into the sheath:

the cup which My Father has given Me, shall I not drink it?"

Luke 22:51 51 And Jesus answered and said, "Permit even this." And He touched his ear, and healed him.

Matthew 26:52-54

52 Then Jesus said to him, "Put up again your sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. 53 Don't you think that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He shall presently give Me more than twelve legions of angels? 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?" (Isaiah 53, Psalm 22)

Luke 22:52-53

52 Then Jesus said to the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to Him, "You came out, as against a thief, with swords and spears? 53 When I was with you daily in the temple, you stretched forth no hands against Me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness."

Matthew 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

Mark 14:51,52

51 And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: 52 and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

John 18:12-14

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound Him. 13 And led Him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. 14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people. [*John 11:50*]

John 18:24 Now Annas had sent Him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

Matthew 26:57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

John 18:15-17

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

Jesus' Betrayal and Trial

16 But Peter stood at the door outside. Then the other disciple went out, which was known to the high priest, and spoke to her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then the servant girl that kept the door said to Peter, "Are not you also one of this Man's disciples?"

He said, "I am not."

Mark 14:68 But he denied, saying, "I don't know, neither understand what you say." And he went out into the porch and the rooster crowed.

John 18:18-23

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 The high priest then asked Jesus about His disciples, and His doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, "I spoke openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, where the Jews always meet; and I have said nothing in secret. 21 Why are you asking Me? ask them which heard Me, what I have said to them: behold, they know what I said."

22 And when He had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, "Do You answer the high priest like that?"

23 Jesus answered him, "If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why do you strike Me?"

Matthew 26:59- 63

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put Him to death; 60 but found none: yes, though many false witnesses came, yet they found none. At the last came two false witnesses, 61 and said, "This fellow said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.'"

62 And the high priest arose, and said to Him, "You answer nothing? what is it which these witness against You?"

63 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said to Him, "I adjure You by the living God, that You tell us whether You are the Messiah, the Son of God.

Luke 22:67-70

67 Are you the Messiah?"

The Fifth Gospel

And He said to them, “If I tell you, you will not believe: 68 and if I ask you, you will not answer Me, nor let Me go. 69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.”

70 Then they all said, “Are you then the Son of God?”

And He said to them, “You say that I am.”

Mark 14:62 And Jesus said, “**I am** (*Exodus 3:14*) and you shall see the Son of man sitting on the Right Hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.”

Matthew 26:65,66

65 Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying, “He has spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now You have heard His blasphemy. 66 What do you think?”

They answered and said, “He is guilty of death.”

Luke 22:71 And they said, “What need do we have for any further testimony? For we have heard it ourselves from His own mouth.”

Mark 14:65 And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to shove Him, and to say to Him, “Prophecy:” and the servants struck Him with the palms of their hands.

Matthew 26:68 Saying, “Prophecy to us, You Messiah, who is he that hit You?”

John 18:25,26 (Matthew 26:69-75, Luke 22:55-62, Mark 14:66-72)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said to him, “Are you not also one of His disciples?” [*surely you are one of them: for you are a Galilean, and your accent agrees to it* - **Mark 14:70**]

He denied it, and said, “I am not.”

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his relative whose ear Peter cut off, said, “Didn’t I see you in the garden with Him?”

Mark 14:71,72

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, “I do not know this Man of whom you speak.”

72 And the second time the rooster crowed.¹ And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said to him, ‘Before the rooster crows twice, you shall deny Me three times. And when he thought of it, he wept. [*And the Lord turned and looked at Peter* - **Luke 22:61**] [*and he went out and wept bitterly* - **Matthew 26:75**]

¹Mark’s account records that the rooster had to crow twice before Peter made the connection between Jesus’ words and his denial. The other Gospel writers focused on the second sound that jarred Peter’s memory, as Jesus was being led from the hall and turned to look at him.

Jesus' Betrayal and Trial

Matthew 27:1- 10 (Luke 23:1)

1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: 2 and when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas, which had betrayed Him, when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying, "I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood."

And they said, "What is that to us? You see to that."

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hung himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, "It is not lawful for them to be put into the treasury, because it is the price of blood."

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. 8 That is why that field was called, 'The field of blood,' to this day.²

9 Then it was fulfilled which was spoken by Jeremiah* the prophet, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; 10 and gave them for the potter's field, as the LORD directed me."

² The account of Judas' death and the purchase of the potter's field is also mentioned in Acts 1:18 and 19. Acts records that it was Judas that purchased the field, he fell and died there and that is why it is called "the field of blood." In reconciling both accounts we see that they both agree that a field was purchased and Judas died. Matthew's account is the earliest and we can conclude that the field was purchased by the Pharisees after Judas had hung himself there and most likely is where he was buried. To experience a fall so severe that his bowels gushed out, we can also assume that in all probability, the branch upon which he had strung the rope eventually gave way under the weight of his body and broke, dashing his body upon some rocks.

* (Zechariah 11:12,13 – See note on page 200 .)

John 18:28 (Luke 23:1) Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas to the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves did not go into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; so that they might eat the Passover.

Luke 23:1 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led Him to Pilate.

John 18: 29-32

29 Pilate then went out to them, and said, “What accusation are you bringing against this Man?”

30 They answered and said to him, “If He were not a criminal, we would not have delivered Him up to you.”

31 Then Pilate said to them, “You take Him, and judge Him according to your law.”

Therefore the Jews said to him, “It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:”³ 32 that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which He spoke, signifying what death He should die.

Luke 23:2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, “We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Messiah a King.”

Matthew 27:12-14

12 And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then Pilate said to Him, “Don’t You hear how many things they witness against You?” 14 And He answered him not a word; insomuch that the governor marveled greatly.

John 18:33 -38 (Luke 23:3,4)

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said to Him, “Are you the King of the Jews?”

³It was prophesied in Genesis 49:10, that “The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from beneath his feet, until Shiloh (a name for the Messiah) come; and to Him shall the gathering of the people be.” A sign of the Messiah’s coming would be the removal of the scepter from Judah, the legal authority. Under Roman rule the Jews were not permitted to pass capital judgments and that is why they had to take Jesus to Pilate. The scepter had been removed as prophesied.

Jesus' Betrayal and Trial

34 Jesus answered him, "Are you saying this thing of yourself, or did others tell it to you about Me?"

35 Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered You to me: what have You done?"

36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world: if My kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My kingdom not from here."

37 Therefore Pilate said to Him, "Are you a king then?"

Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause I came into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears My voice."

38 Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?"

And when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, "I find no fault in Him at all."

Luke 23:5-16

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place."

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the Man were a Galilaean. 7 And as soon as he knew that He belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad: for he was desiring to see Him for a long time, because he had heard many things of Him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him. 9 Then he questioned with Him with many words; but He answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

11 And Herod with his men of war regarded Him as nothing, and mocked Him, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate. 12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, 14 said to them, "You have brought this Man to me, as one that perverts the people: and, look, I, having

The Fifth Gospel

examined Him before you, have found no fault in this Man touching those things which you accuse Him: 15 no, neither has Herod: for I sent you to him; and, look, nothing worthy of death is done by Him. 16 I will therefore chastise Him, and release Him.

John 19:1 Then Pilate took Jesus, and scourged Him.⁴

Mark 15:16-19 (Matthew 27:27-31)

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they called together the whole band.

17 And they clothed Him with purple, and wove a crown of thorns,

and put it about His head, 18 and began to salute Him, "Hail, King of the Jews!" 19 And they hit Him on the head with a reed, and spit upon Him, and bowing their knees worshipped Him.

John 19:4-15

4 Therefore Pilate went forth again, and said to them, "Look, I bring Him forth to you, that you may know that I find no fault in Him."

5 Then Jesus came forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate said to them, "Behold the Man!"

6 Therefore when the chief priests and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him."

Pilate said to them, "You take Him, and crucify Him: for I find no fault in Him."

7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God"

8 Therefore when Pilate heard that saying, he was even more afraid; 9 and went again into the judgment hall, and said to Jesus, "Who are You?" But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then Pilate said to Him, "You won't speak to me? Don't you know that I have power to crucify You, and have power to release You?"

11 Jesus answered, "You could have no power at all against Me, except it were given you from above: therefore he that delivered Me to you has the greater sin."

12 And from then on Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out, saying, "If you let this Man go, you are not Caesar's

⁴ The prophetic picture of Jesus' scourging is seen in Psalm 129:3 - The plowers plowed upon my back: they made their furrows long.

Jesus' Betrayal and Trial

friend: whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar.”

13 Therefore when Pilate heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 And it was the preparation of the Passover, and about the sixth hour: and he said to the Jews, “Behold your King!”

15 But they cried out, “Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him!”

Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?”

The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar.”

Luke 23:23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

Matthew 27:15,16

15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release to the people a prisoner, whoever they wanted. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

Luke 23:19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

Matthew 27:17-22

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, “Who do you want me to release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Messiah?” 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, “You have nothing to do with that just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him.”

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said to them, “Which one of the two do you want me to release to you?”

They said, “Barabbas.”

22 Pilate said to them, “What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Messiah?”

They all said to him, “Let Him be crucified.”

Luke 23:20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spoke again to them.

Matthew 27:23 And the governor said, “Why what evil has He done?”

But they cried out the more, saying, “Let Him be crucified!”

Luke 23:23 And they were insistent with loud voices, demanding that He might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

Matthew 27:24,25

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, “I am innocent of the blood of this just Person: you see to it.”

25 Then all the people answered, and said, “His blood be on us, and on our children.”

Luke 23:24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

The Potter – Matthew 27:9,10

The prophecy was actually given by Zechariah. Matthew had obviously associated Jeremiah with the potter imagery from Jeremiah 18:1-6. In Jeremiah's example, God uses a potter making a flawed vessel that is remade into a good one. God says, “O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so you are in My hand, O house of Israel” (verse 6). To relate this to the situation with Judas and the Potter's field, Judas was like the flawed pot; a vessel used by God to accomplish His purposes. Jesus had to be put to death in order to procure salvation for the world. God used Judas like a vessel in His hand to instigate the events that would lead to Jesus' crucifixion. The Apostle Paul must have also had this imagery in mind when he said in regard to how God used Pharaoh to accomplish His purposes; “Nay but, O man, who are you that replies against God? (*or questions how He chooses to operate*) shall the thing formed say to Him that formed it, ‘why have You made me this way?’ Has not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel to honor, and another to dishonor? (Romans 9:20:21). God, through His foreknowledge of the individual (I Peter 1:2, Romans 8:29), uses them for His purposes, working with the flawed heart conditions of those ‘vessels of wrath fitted to destruction’ (Romans 9:22). So we can conclude that what appears to be on the surface an error on Matthew's part to mistake Jeremiah's words for Zechariah's prophecy, it is actually the Holy Spirit implanting a link to Jeremiah's potter reference which offers the explanation for Judas' betrayal.

CHAPTER 37

The Crucifixion

Mark 15:15-21

15 And so Pilate, willing to appease the people, released Barabbas to them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged Him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band. 17 And they clothed Him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about His head, 18 And began to salute Him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing their knees worshipped Him.

20 And when they had mocked Him, they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him.

21 And they compelled one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross.

Luke 23:27-32

27 And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him. 28 But Jesus turning to them said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, look, the days are coming, in which they shall say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts which never gave suck.' 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.' 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?"

32 And there were also two other, criminals, led with Him to be put to death.

Matthew 27:33 And when they were come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull.

Luke 23:33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

Matthew 27:34 They gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall:

and when He had tasted of it, He would not drink.¹

Luke 23:34 Then Jesus said, “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.” And they parted His clothing, and cast lots.

John 19:23,24

23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also His coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 Therefore they said among themselves, “Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be” that the scripture might be fulfilled, which says, ‘They parted My clothing among them, and for My vesture they did cast lots’ (*Psalms 22:18*). Therefore these things the soldiers did.

Matthew 27:36 And sitting down they watched Him there;

John 19:19-27

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title then many of the Jews read: for the place where Jesus was crucified was near to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate, “Do not write, ‘The King of the Jews;’ but that He said, ‘I am King of the Jews.’”

22 Pilate answered, “What I have written I have written.”

25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 Therefore when Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He said to His mother, “Woman, behold your son!” 27 Then He said to the disciple, “Behold your mother!” And from that hour that disciple took her into his own home.

Matthew 27:38 Then were there two thieves crucified with Him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

Mark 15:28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which says, ‘And He was numbered with the transgressors.’ (*Isaiah 53:12*)

¹ Vinegar mixed with gall was given to help relieve the pain. Jesus tasted it and refused it. He would not lessen His suffering for the sins of the people that He was taking upon Himself. He willingly received the full force of our iniquities.

Luke 23:39-43

39 And one of the criminals which were hung railed on Him, saying, "If you are Messiah, save Yourself and us!"

40 But the other answered and rebuked him, saying, "Don't you fear God, seeing you are in the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this Man has done nothing wrong."

42 And he said to Jesus, " Lord, remember me when You come into Your kingdom."

43 And Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you, today you shall be with Me in paradise."

Matthew 27:39-43

39 And they that passed by reviled Him, shaking their heads, 40 and saying, "You that destroys the temple, and builds it in three days, save Yourself. If You are the Son of God, come down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 "He saved others; He cannot save Himself. If He is the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him. 43 He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, 'I am the Son of God.'

Mark 15:32 "Let Messiah the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.

Matthew 27:45 (Luke 23:44) Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land up to the ninth hour.

Matthew 27:46,47

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" that is to say, 'My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me? (*Psalms 22:1*)

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, "This Man calls for Elijah."

John 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst. (*Psalms 69:21*)

Matthew 27:48,49 (John 19:29)

48 And right away one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled

The Fifth Gospel

it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink.

49 The rest said, “Let be, let us see whether Elijah will come to save Him.”

[*When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, “It is finished:”... John 19:30*]

Luke 23:46 (Matthew 27:50) And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, “Father, into Your hands I commend My spirit: and having said thus, [*...He bowed His head - John 19:30*] and gave up the spirit. [*Took His last breath.*]

Matthew 27:51-54 (Luke 23:45) And, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks torn; 52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had died arose, 53 and came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared to many. (*Ezekiel 37:13*)

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, “Truly this was the Son of God.”

Luke 23:47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, “Certainly this was a righteous man.”²

Luke 23:48,49

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

² Coordinating these two verses, John 19:30 and Luke 23:46, we can see that Jesus was extremely weakened and at the point of death. His agony at experiencing the withdrawal of His Father’s presence when He received our sins upon Him and prompted His cry of abandonment, was followed by a request for something to drink, indicating that His spiritual mission had been accomplished. He received the vinegar, and said, “It is finished.” Then just when He was about to die, He suddenly revived and cried with a loud voice. The centurion, who had witnessed many of these deaths by crucifixion, knew that it was impossible for a victim at the point of death to have the strength to pull himself up in order to breathe and yell with a loud voice. This is the miracle coupled with a corresponding earthquake that caused the centurion to proclaim that Jesus was the Son of God, because he had never seen anyone die like that before with such strength and victory.

The Crucifixion

49 And all His acquaintances, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

Matthew 27:55,56

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to Him: 56 among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.* [**Salome - Mark 15:40*].

John 19:31 -37

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath day, (for that Sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. 33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they did not brake His legs: 34 but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and immediately there came out blood and water. 35 And he that saw it bore record, and his record is true: and he knows that what he says is true, that you might believe. 36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, 'A bone of Him shall not be broken' (Psalm 34:20, Exodus 12:46) 37 And again another scripture says, 'They shall look on Him whom they pierced.' (Zechariah 12:10)

Matthew 27:57 (Luke 23:50) When the evening³ was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

Luke 23:51

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

Matthew 27:58 He went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

John 19:39 -42

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a

³ On the Jew's timeframe this would be Friday evening, the Passover, and the preparation day before the Sabbath. On the Gentile timeframe today it would be Thursday evening.

Jesus was crucified on Thursday, before the Passover.

The Fifth Gospel

hundred pound weight. 40 Then they took the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulcher, in which a man had never been laid. 42 There they laid Jesus because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulcher was nearby.

Luke 23:54-56

54 And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the Sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 38

The Resurrection

Matthew 27:62 -66

62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation,¹ the chief priests and Pharisees came together to Pilate, 63 saying, “Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, ‘After three days I will rise again.’ 64 Therefore order that the sepulcher be made sure until the third day, lest His disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say to the people, ‘He is risen from the dead:’ so the last error shall be worse than the first.”

65 Pilate said to them, “You have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as you can.”

66 So they went, and made the sepulcher sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

Matthew 28:2-4

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 3 His countenance was like lightning, and his clothing

white as snow: 4 and for fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead men.²

¹ The day that followed the day of preparation, is Passover day. The Passover supper had been observed the previous evening. Therefore the preparation day referred to by Matthew is the day when the animals were sacrificed for the Passover. Thus Matthew is telling us that Jesus was crucified and was already dead on that day. This confirms John’s account that Jesus was crucified on the day before the Passover meal, and the Last Supper had to have been the Galilean Passover.

² This event occurs before any of the women arrive at the tomb. Because the guards are not mentioned as being present in the other accounts, they reviled and left to tell the Pharisees what they had seen (Mathew 28:11-15) before Mary and the other women arrived, or they remained inoperable by the Lord so the women could enter the tomb without being harassed.

John 20:1,2

1 The first day of the week Mary Magdalene came early, when it was yet dark, to the sepulcher, and saw the stone taken away from the sepulcher. 2 Then she ran, and came to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and said to them, “They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulcher, and we do not know where they have laid Him.”³

Luke 24:1 Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they [*the other women*] came to the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

Mark 16:3,4

3 And they said among themselves, “Who shall roll away the stone from the door of the sepulcher for us?”

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

Matthew 28:5-7

5 And the angel answered and said to the women, “Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus, which was crucified. 6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead; and, behold, He goes before you into Galilee; there you shall see Him: lo, I have told you.”

Luke 24:3 And they entered in, and did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.

Mark 16:5-7 And entering into the sepulcher, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were afraid. 6 And he said to them, “Do not be afraid: you seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: He is risen; He is not here: behold the place where they laid Him. 7 But go your

³ Mary Magdalene was the first to arrive at the tomb “while it was yet dark.” While Mary left to tell the disciples about the Lord’s missing body, the other women arrived as the sun was rising, (Mark 2:2), very early in the morning, (Mark 2:2, Luke 24:1), as it began to dawn (Matthew 28:1). Mary was apparently not allowed to see that first angel, who was made visible to the other women who arrived after her as the sun was rising. Thus it is from these women that Matthew received His description of the angel’s overwhelming supernatural appearance which they were allowed to see immediately after they were wondering who would move the stone for them.

way, tell His disciples and Peter that He goes before you into Galilee: there you shall see Him, as He said to you.”

Luke 24:4-8

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed about it, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: 5 and as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said to them, “Why do you seek the living among the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how He spoke to you when He was yet in Galilee, 7 saying, ‘The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.’”

8 And they remembered His words,

Mark 16:8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulcher; for they trembled and were amazed: they neither said anything to any man; for they were afraid.⁴

John 20:3-10

3 Therefore Peter went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulcher. 4 So they both ran together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulcher. 5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet he did not go in.

⁴ Apparently these women did not immediately proclaim the Good News of Jesus’ resurrection to His disciples. These women had just been plunged into a supernatural realm, and I imagine that they were experiencing some shock and were hesitating as they were trying to adjust. This would be a normal reaction, and they also might be wondering how they might be received, would people think that they were making it up? Would they be believed? In the meantime, Peter and John respond to Mary’s message and they run to the tomb.

6 Then Simon Peter came following him, and went into the sepulcher, and saw the linen clothes lie, 7 and the napkin, that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. 8 Then that other disciple went in also, which came first to the sepulcher, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they did not know the scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. (*Psalms 16:10*) 10 Then the disciples went away again to their own home.

Mark 16:9 Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven devils.

John 20:11-18

11 But Mary stood without at the sepulcher weeping; and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulcher, 12 and saw two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they said to her, “Woman, why are you weeping?”⁵

⁵ It is here that Mary is treated to her first angelic visitation. Two of the angels that had greeted the women who had previously left were allowed to appear to Mary.

She said to them, “Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him.”

14 And when she had said this, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and did not know that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus said to her, “Woman, why are you weeping? whom do you seek?”

She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said to Him, “Sir, if you have taken Him from here, tell me where you have laid Him, and I will take Him away.”

16 Jesus said to her, “Mary.”

She turned herself, and said to Him, “Rabboni;” which is to say, Master.

⁶ Mary must have been about to lunge at Him for joy, and was instructed not to touch Him until He ascended to His Father. He arose in His earthly body and would be presented to the Father untouched by human hands. In the presence of the Father He would receive His glorified body, like the one that is promised to all those who believe.

17 Jesus said to her, “Do not touch Me; for I am not yet ascended to My Father:⁶ but go to My brethren, and say to them, I ascend to My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God.”

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things to

her.

Matthew 28:9,10

9 And as they⁷ [*the other women*] went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying “Rejoice!” And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshipped Him.⁸

10 Then Jesus said to them, “Do not be afraid, go tell My brethren that they should go into Galilee, and there shall they see Me.”

Matthew 28:8 (Luke 24:9) ⁸ And they departed quickly from the sepulcher with fear and great joy; and did run to bring His disciples word.

Matthew 28:11-15

11 Now when they were going, look, some

of the watch came into the city, and showed to the chief priests all the things that were done. 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money to the soldiers, 13 saying, “You say, ‘His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.’ 14 And if this comes to the governor’s ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.”

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

Luke 24:10 – 35

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things to the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to them as idle

⁷ In the meantime, the other women who were still recuperating from their encounter with the supernatural, and as not yet been obedient to the commands they received from the angels to go tell what they had heard and seen, apparently required some further encouragement.

Matthew tells us that the women had “departed quickly from the sepulcher with fear and great joy; and did run to bring His disciples word.” – Matthew 28:8

They would indeed eventually “run” to bring His disciple’s word, but correlating this with Mark’s account of their apparent initial hesitation, it was at the point in time when they had summoned the courage to go find the disciples that Jesus appeared to them.

⁸ Jesus had told Mary Magdalene that He was going to ascend to His Father, which He apparently did in the period of earth time that transpired between His encounter with her and His subsequent appearance to the other women. They were now permitted to touch Him after He had been presented to the Father and had received His glorified body.

The Fifth Gospel

tales, and they did not believe them.

12 Then Peter arose, and ran to the sepulcher; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about seven miles. 14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened. 15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus Himself drew near, and went with them. 16 But their eyes were veiled that they should not know Him.

17 And He said to them, "What manner of communications are these that you have one to another, as you walk, and are sad?"

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answered and said to Him, "Are You only a stranger in Jerusalem, and have not known the things which have come to pass there in these days?"

19 And He said to them, "What things?"

And they said to Him, "Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: 20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him. 21 But we trusted that it had been He which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, today is the third day since these things were done. 22 Yes, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulcher; 23 and when they did not find His body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that He was alive. 24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulcher, and found it even so as the women had said: but Him they did not see."

25 Then He said to them, "O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: 26 ought not Messiah to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?"

27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded to them in all the scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 And they drew near to the village, where they were going: and He made as though He would have gone further. 29 But they constrained Him, saying, "Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And He went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as He sat at dinner with them, He took

bread, and blessed it, and broke it, and gave to them. 31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew Him; and He vanished out of their sight.⁹

32 And they said one to another, “Did not our heart burn within us, while He talked with us by the way, and while He opened to us the scriptures?”

⁹ This confirms that Jesus had ascended and His human body had been converted into His supernatural body which could disappear, reappear in different locations.

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and

found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, 34 saying, “The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon. 35 And they told the things that were done in the way, and how He was known of them in the breaking of bread.

John 20:19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, “Peace be to you.”

Luke 24:37-49

37 But they were terrified and afraid, and supposed that they had seen a ghost.

38 And He said to them, “Why are you troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? 39 Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a ghost does not have flesh and bones, as you see Me have.”

40 And when He had thus spoken, He showed them His hands and His feet.

[*Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord - John 20:20*].

41 And while they yet did not believe for joy, and wondered, He said to them, “Have you here any food?”

42 And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and a piece of honeycomb. 43 And He took it, and did eat before them. 44 And He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me.”

45 Then He opened their understanding, that they might

The Fifth Gospel

understand the scriptures, ⁴⁶ and said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Messiah to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: ⁴⁷ and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ And you are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹ And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but you wait in the city of Jerusalem, until you are endued with power from on high.”

John 20:21-31

²¹ Then Jesus said to them again, “Peace be to you: as My Father has sent Me, even so I send you.”

²² And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, “You receive the Holy Spirit: * ²³ whoever sins and you forgive, they are forgiven to them; and whoever sins and you retain them, they are retained.”

²⁴ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. ²⁵ Therefore the other disciples said to him, “We have seen the Lord.”

But he said to them, “Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.”

²⁶ And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, “Peace be to you.”

²⁷ Then He said to Thomas, “Reach here your finger, and behold My hands; and reach here your hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing.”

²⁸ And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God.”

²⁹ Jesus said to him, “Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.”

³⁰ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book: ³¹ but these are written, that you might believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God; and that believing you might have life through His name.

* See note on page 218

John 21:1-24

1 After these things Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias;¹⁰ and this is how He showed Himself.

¹⁰ Jesus had told His disciples to meet Him on a mountain in Galilee. On the way there the disciples apparently decided to do some fishing to resupply for their journey. It is here Jesus appears to them the third time after His resurrection.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples.

3 Simon Peter said to them, "I am going fishing."

They said to him, "We also will go with you."

They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. 4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples did not know that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus said to them, "Children, have you any food?"

They answered Him, "No."

6 And He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and you shall find."

They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the Lord."

Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he tied his fisher's coat around him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. 8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. 9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid upon it, and bread.

10 Jesus said to them, "Bring of the fish which you have now caught."

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet the net was not broken.

12 Jesus said to them, "Come and dine."

And none of the disciples dared ask Him, "Who are you?"

The Fifth Gospel

knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Then Jesus came, and took bread, and gave them, and fish likewise. 14 This is now the third time that Jesus showed Himself to His disciples, after that He was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonas, do you love Me more than these?"

He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You."

He said to Him, "Feed My lambs."

16 He said to him again the second time, "Simon, son of Jonas, Do you love Me?"

He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You."

He said to him, "Feed My sheep."

17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonas, do you love Me?"

Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, 'Do you love Me?' And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You."

Jesus said to him, "Feed My sheep. 18 Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were young, you dressed yourself, and walked where you would: but when you shall be old, you shall stretch forth your hands, and another shall clothe you, and carry you where you would not."

19 This He spoke, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He said to him, "Follow Me."

20 Then Peter, turning about, saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, 'Lord, which is he that betrays you?' 21 Peter seeing him said to Jesus, "Lord, and what shall this man do?"

22 Jesus said to him, "If I will that he remains till I come, what is that to you? You follow Me."

23 Then this saying went abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus did not say to him, 'He shall not die;' but, 'If I will that he remains till I come, what is that to you?'

24 This is the disciple which testifies of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

Matthew 28:16 -19

16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. 17 And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “All power is given to Me in heaven and in earth. 19 You go therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit ¹¹

Mark 16: 15-18

15 And He said to them, “You go into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believes and is baptized shall be saved; but he that does not believe shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; in My name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new

tongues; 18 they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Matthew 28:20 “Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.”

Luke 24:50 And He led them out as far as to Bethany,¹² and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them.

¹¹ Jesus told His disciples to baptize in the Name (singular) of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Yet it is recorded in the book of Acts that the Apostles baptized in the name of Jesus. They understood that because Jesus is the fullness of the Godhead bodily (Colossians 2:9), that the Father is in the Son through His Holy Spirit. God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself (II Corinthians 5:19). Therefore to the apostles the singular name of the Three is Jesus.

¹² After Jesus appeared to the disciples on the mountain in Galilee, we can assume that He remained with them, instructing them and preparing them for their ministries on their journey back to Jerusalem. The distance from Jerusalem to Bethany is 2 miles or 3.2 kilometers. According to Acts 1:12, after Jesus ascended, the disciples returned from the Mount of Olives which is a mile from Jerusalem. It is very likely that Jesus ascended from the Mount of Olives, the location of His return (Zechariah 14). The text in Luke 24:50 does not say He led them to Bethany, but is referring to the distance from Jerusalem, which would put them within range of the Mount of Olives.

Acts 1:4- 11

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, He said, “You have heard of Me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now.”

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked Him, saying, “Lord, will You at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?”

7 And He said to them, “It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father has put in His own power. 8 But you shall receive power, after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and you shall be witnesses to Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and to the uttermost parts of the earth.”

9 And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 which also said, “You men of Galilee, why are you standing gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as you have seen Him go into heaven.”

Luke 24:52,53

52 And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

The Three Dispensations of the Holy Spirit

After Jesus’ resurrection, He breathed His Holy Spirit upon the apostles showing us that the Spirit is received initially upon belief (John 20:22). The “Baptism of the Holy Spirit” is a second experience which empowers the believer for ministry (Acts 2). Believers may also experience the Holy Spirit at other times for renewal and refreshing (Acts 4:31).

CHAPTER 39

Pentecost

Acts 1:12-26

12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren.

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) 16 "Men and brethren, this scripture had to have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of David spoke before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. (*Psalm 41:9*) 17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. 18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it was known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, *Aceldama*, that is to say, 'The field of blood.' 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, 'Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishopric let another take.' (*Psalm 69:25, 109:8*) 21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John, to that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection."

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed *Justus*, and *Matthias*.

24 And they prayed, and said, "You, Lord, who knows the hearts of all men, show which of these two You have chosen, 25 that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place."

The Fifth Gospel

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Acts 2:1-47

1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared to them divided tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. 6 Now when this was heard around, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. 7 And they were all amazed and marveled, saying one to another, "Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?" 8 And how we hear every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? 9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, 10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretes and Arabians, we hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God."

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, "What does this mean?"

13 Others mocking said, "These men are full of new wine."

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said to them, "You men of Judaea, and all you that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known to you, and listen to my words: 15 for these are not drunken, as you suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; 17 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: 18 and on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: 19 and I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: 20 the

sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: 21 and it shall come to pass, that whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.’ (*Joel 2:28,29, Zechariah 12:10, Joel 2:30,31, Isaiah 13:10*)

22 “You men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a Man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by Him in the midst of you, as you yourselves also know: 23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, you have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 24 whom God has raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that He should be held of it. 25 For David spoke concerning Him, ‘I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: 26 therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: 27 because you will not leave my soul in hell, neither will you suffer your Holy One to see corruption. 28 You have made known to me the ways of life; you shall make me full of joy with your countenance.’ (*Psalm 16:8-11*)

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulcher is with us to this day. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Messiah to sit on his throne; 31 he seeing this before spoke of the resurrection of Messiah, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption. 32 This Jesus God has raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. 33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has shed forth this, which you now see and hear.

34 “For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he said himself, ‘The LORD said to my Lord, ‘You sit on My right hand, 35 until I make Your enemies Your footstool.’ (*Psalm 110:1*) 36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God has made that same Jesus, whom you have crucified, both Lord and Messiah.”

37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles, “Men and brethren, what

The Fifth Gospel

shall we do?"

38 Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Messiah for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, "Save yourselves from this perverse generation."

41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added to them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, 47 praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Mark 16:20 And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

And there are
also many other things
which Jesus did, the which,
if they should be written every one,
I suppose that even the world itself
could not contain the books
that should be written.

Amen.

John 21:25

